

# Word of God

Earth life – trial life

A selection of godly proclamations received  
through the 'Inner Word' by Bertha Dudde

Translation handled by Doris Boekers, Heidi Hanna, Sven Immecke

Published by Friends of the New Revelation

Hans-Willi Schmitz  
St. Bernardinstr. 47  
47608 Geldern-Kapellen  
Germany

+ + + + + + +

Please take special notice of the fact that God's Words addressed to us are non-denominational. The contents of this publication by no means intends to attract members of any Christian religious affiliation nor to recruit members into any other religious affiliation. Its sole purpose is to make the present-day Word of God accessible to all people.

+ + + + + + +

*Source: <https://www.bertha-dudde.org/en>*

# Table of Contents

5065 The eternal love.... reason for the revelations.....	6
8428 God Himself inclines to His creatures.....	7
<b>Prerequisites for spiritual knowledge: desire for truth and faith in God.....</b>	<b>9</b>
7114 Desire for truth first prerequisite.....	9
2219 Teaching in truth requires faith in God.....	10
2771 Belief in God as the origin of creation.....	10
6660 Faith in God.... powerfulness.....	11
<b>Beingness of God.....</b>	<b>13</b>
3398 Omnipresence of God.... beingness - power.....	13
6366 God force or entity?.....	14
8348 God wants to be loved and not feared.....	15
<b>Creation and apostasy of spiritual beings from God.....</b>	<b>17</b>
7067 Act of creating the spiritual beings.....	17
5612 First created being.... Light bearer.... Apostasy from God.....	19
8055 Testing of the will of the first-created being.....	21
7618a Where did evil come from?.....	23
7618b Where did evil come from?.....	24
<b>God's plan of salvation and process of return.....</b>	<b>26</b>
8760 Information about God's plan of Salvation.....	26
8564 Process of return.....	27
<b>The spiritual upward development in the creations.....</b>	<b>29</b>
8569 Transforming power into creations.....	29
8770 The process of creation has taken eternities.....	30
3957 Visible creation realm of the adversary of God, but who has no power over it.....	31
<b>Creation of the human being.....</b>	<b>33</b>
5800 Creation of the human being.... The fall of man.....	33
5967 Hereditary sin.....	35
8191 Way back from the depths to the heights.....	37
<b>The soul of man is a primordial spirit.....</b>	<b>39</b>
8008a Every soul is an original spirit.....	39
8008b Every soul is an original spirit.....	40
7569 Self-awareness of the original spirit.....	41
<b>The earth is a school of the spirit.....</b>	<b>43</b>
5750 Earth - School for the spirit.... Means to an end.... An end in itself.....	43
7645 The earth is school of the spirit.....	44
<b>Thoughts on the meaning and purpose of life on earth.....</b>	<b>45</b>
5997 Thoughts on the meaning and purpose of life on earth.... address of God.....	45
8981 Questions about the meaning and purpose of life on earth.....	45
8414 The significance of life on earth as a human being.....	46

<b>The earth life is a testing time for the will to mature spiritually.....</b>	<b>48</b>
2068 Earth life - probationary period.... spiritual riches.....	48
5672 Test of will on earth.... following Jesus.... connection.....	48
6702 God evaluates only the will.... innermost feeling.....	49
7030 Earthly tests of will.... constant struggle.....	50
8435 All circumstances of life offer opportunities to mature.....	51
8436 The correct way of life is not enough to mature fully.....	52
<b>Passing the test of will.....</b>	<b>54</b>
5254 Submitting the will under God's will.....	54
4934 Passing the test of will in earthly life.....	54
5460 God-inclined will is the passed test on earth.....	55
7783 Consciously turning to God is passed test of will.....	55
<b>Free decision of will.....</b>	<b>57</b>
5557 Earthly task: Volition.... Wrong endeavour.....	57
8143 Free decision of will.....	57
8378 Correct decision of will in the state of self-awareness.....	58
<b>Right use of the life on earth.....</b>	<b>60</b>
7958 The grace of life on earth as a human being.....	60
5172 Earthly life - illusive life.....	61
6652 Right assessment of life on earth.....	61
7593 Right use of vitality.....	62
6454 Guests on earth.... Right custodians.....	63
<b>Life task: living faith.....</b>	<b>65</b>
7694 Living faith.....	65
8045 Striving for living faith.....	65
<b>Life task: change of will and character to love.....</b>	<b>67</b>
5257 Not inclination but love determines the will.....	67
5303 Purpose of earthly life: Change of will and character.....	67
6204 The right will guarantees the transformation of beings.....	68
6924 Soul work: transforming self-love into neighbourly love.....	69
7261 Compulsory work.... only works of love are rated.....	70
6687 Active in love signs of God's presence.....	71
5314 Love is the key to the spiritual kingdom.....	72
<b>Life task: overcoming matter.....</b>	<b>73</b>
5825 No one will enter the kingdom of heaven who pays homage to the world.....	73
4711 Overcoming matter.....	74
7457 The divine promise: "Seek ye first the kingdom....".....	74
<b>Life task: fight against the ego love and serving in love.....</b>	<b>76</b>
2819 Spiritual progress - constant struggle and fight.....	76
6286 Fight against longings and passions.....	76
7961 Fight against ego love.....	77

5249 Right service to God.....	78
6202 Task in life: Helping with love.....	79
<b>Trials during earth life.....</b>	<b>81</b>
3163 Afflictions and trials are means to attain perfection.....	81
4969 Light - Shadow of death.... Deceptive light - God's help by means of sickness and suffering....	82
5048 Explanation and reason for an arduous destiny.....	82
6808 Shaping earth life fatefully.....	83
7217 Trials in old age.... Love and patience.....	84
<b>Responsibility in life on earth.....</b>	<b>85</b>
6785 Each person bears responsibility himself.....	85
7073 Importance of being responsible.....	85
<b>Concious connection with God.....</b>	<b>88</b>
5672 Test of will on earth.... following Jesus.... connection.....	88
7981 Mentally directing the will towards God.....	89
8128 Faith in God's presence.....	89
8737 The bond with God.... Adversity and suffering.....	90
<b>God's help for earthly life.....</b>	<b>92</b>
4949 Effectiveness of grace dependent on the will of man.....	92
5216 Directing the will.... influence of good and bad beings.....	93
5940 Faithful trust ensures God's help.....	93
6409 God's help for a change of will.....	94
8953 God's everlasting help to completion.....	95
<b>Recognition of Jesus Christ.....</b>	<b>96</b>
5101 Bridge to God - Jesus Christ.....	96
7870 Devotion to God.... knowing Jesus Christ.....	96
5348 Christ problem.... visible God.....	97
6449 Convinced acknowledgement of Jesus Christ.....	98
7300 The shortest way is the way across the cross.....	99
<b>Strengthening of will through Jesus Christ.....</b>	<b>101</b>
7033 Most important grace of the work of redemption: strengthening of the will.....	101
8313 God's power current.....	102
<b>Earthly way of life with Jesus Christ.....</b>	<b>103</b>
5547 True Christianity.....	103
6477 The way to the height not without Jesus Christ.....	104
6752 The right path.... the right guide.....	104
7959 Conclusion of earthly progress only with Jesus Christ.....	105
8784 No beatitude without Salvation through Jesus Christ.....	106
<b>Realization and power through God's word.....</b>	<b>109</b>
8034 The significance of realisation.....	109
5466 Testing the strength of the divine Word in adversity.....	110

6775 Power effect of the word.... lord over matter.....	110
7026 Blessed effect of the divine word.....	111
<b>Spiritual rebirth.....</b>	<b>113</b>
4893 Spiritual rebirth.....	113
6117 Rebirth.... Futile life on earth.....	113
6314 Spiritual rebirth.....	114
<b>The will determines the lot in eternity.....</b>	<b>116</b>
2070 Light-filled or lightless and powerless state in the afterlife.....	116
5585 The fate in the hereafter is determined by the will of man.....	117
6598 Beatitude or renewed banishment depends on free will.....	117
<b>Childship to God.....</b>	<b>119</b>
5522 Childhood of God only on earth.... further development in the hereafter.....	119
3352 Childship to God.... Tremendous suffering on Earth.....	119
7336 Dwelling of God in the heart.... childhood of God.....	121
7627 Unification.... Blissfulness of the images of God.....	121
<b>Transformation to perfection.....</b>	<b>123</b>
4871 Union with God - The human being's goal.....	123
7143 The earnest will to accomplish.....	123
7997 You humans should strive for perfection.....	124
7851 Complete devotion to God is return to Him.....	125
5854 Acquiring the spiritual kingdom on earth.....	126
5301 Free will is fundamental eternal law.... Attaining beatitude.....	127

## **The eternal love.... reason for the revelations....**

B.D. No. **5065**

February 17th 1951

**R**ecognize the one Who speaks to you as the eternal love Itself, Who reveals Itself to you in order to help you. Don't doubt, you listeners, that I Myself dwell among you in the word but consider that an exceedingly great spiritual adversity causes Me to reveal Myself to you, that you yourselves are in this adversity because it is close to the end. You walk through your earthly life completely carefree and don't worry about what will happen to your soul after the death of your body; you only worry about your earthly life and about the preservation and comfort of the body, which is transient, but you don't pay attention to the imperishable in you. If you knew the dreadful consequences of your attitude then you would also understand how great the spiritual adversity is, and you would also understand that I want to help you find your way out of it. For this reason I try to present to you through revelations what fate you are facing, I try to make you understand why the effect of your wrong attitude cannot be other than an exceedingly agonizing state of suffering in the beyond or even a new banishment into solid matter. I try to inform you through revelations of My eternal plan of salvation so that you will understand why everything exists and that only your eternal salvation is striven for by My will. **I Myself come to you and reveal Myself** because you don't believe Me otherwise, because you cannot explain the context to yourselves humanly and intellectually and, in turn, cannot be taught truthfully by human beings either. But you shall recognize Me when I speak to you through the mouth of a human being, but it is only My instrument which I use and speak to you Myself because it is necessary. **For there is not much time left until the end....** And especially in the

last days My adversary will strongly harass you and try to distract you from the right realization, from the truth, so that you will become completely blind in spirit and safely approach eternal ruin. And because the night around you is so dreadfully dark, I kindle a little light everywhere to illuminate the darkness, and anyone who strives towards the light, who does not evade its effect and flees it, will be enlightened in spirit.... The truth will be revealed to him and the great spiritual adversity will be remedied for him. Therefore I reveal Myself to you again and again, and you should believe that it is I Who speaks to you.... your creator and father of eternity, Who cares for you as My children in danger and whom I therefore want to help before it is too late.

And when I admonish you to love you can very well recognize that eternal love itself speaks to you, for My adversary would truly not urge people to fulfil the fundamental law of love which he himself has transgressed and which he fundamentally opposes.... Only from Me does love emanate, and to Me love always leads back again.... Thus My adversary will not push you towards Me by teaching you love. And thus drop all doubts and unconditionally believe that only eternal love speaks to you if the words are good and full of wisdom, if they ennoble you and turn your thinking towards Me, Who is your most loving father from eternity. If your heart is touched by My word then you have the surest sign of My presence and also the right and the duty to believe what is proclaimed to you through My revelations.... For I am also the eternal truth, the light of eternity, Which shines into all hearts in order to displace the prince of darkness from them. I want to come to you as saviour in spiritual adversity and you should not deny Me entry into your heart, you should open the door wide for Me and let the radiant light fall in, you should dispel the night and walk towards a bright day.... you shall find Me through My revelations and then be relieved of all spiritual distress....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## God Himself inclines to His creatures....

B.D. No. 8428

March 3rd 1963

**W**hy do you humans not want to believe that you can come into contact with Me so closely that you hear My Word? Why is the most natural thing in the world, that the Father speaks to His child, so unbelievable to you? Why do you doubt that the highest and most perfect Being will descend to you in order to offer you delicious gifts, when this is also only proof of My perfection, that My love for you is unlimited and constantly wants to bestow gifts upon you? .... Why do you deny Me this love and power of wanting and being able to express Myself to people? After all, you all came forth from Me, and every work of creation around you also bears witness to Me, and everything has its meaning and purpose?.... But the knowledge of this is hidden from you and you don't believe that I want to give it to you.... And therefore it is difficult for you to believe because you don't have the right idea about Me, because you don't know Me in My nature and because you yourselves have been led into wrong thinking by My opposing power, which primarily aims to give you a wrong, totally distorted image of Me in order to prevent you from loving Me as a father wants to be loved by his children.... But you should first establish the right relationship with Me, the relationship of a child with its Father, and then everything will be easily understandable to you, and My direct address will no longer seem doubtful to you but only be a confirmation of My Fatherly love which wants to make you happy, which wants to give you life which lasts forever. And although you still lack profound knowledge you nevertheless know that you were created by a power since you were unable to create yourselves as a self-aware, thinking being with free will. Hence you must have emerged from a mighty and exceedingly wise power, for every work of creation around you and also you yourselves are evidence of a wise creative power which therefore cannot be denied. This power has given rise to creatures as which you must recognize yourselves.... And the human being is, as it were, the crown of creation, for no other work of creation possesses intellect and free will.... And it is to be concluded from this that the Creator Himself in all perfection must have these qualities, that He is a thinking, free-willing being in highest perfection.... For the created work cannot be **more** than its Creator is.... And thus it must also be easy for the human being, as a 'begotten' being, to surrender to his 'producer', thus to look upon and

acknowledge the latter as Father, to Whom the child voluntarily takes the path because it feels it belongs to Him.... For you are beings **capable of thinking** and you should establish this completely natural bond with your Creator and Father of eternity. And if you do so, you will lift the barriers yourselves which seemingly separate you from the highest and most perfect Being, then you will no longer look for your God and Creator in the distance, as the completely ignorant human being does, but you will allow My presence within you through your thoughts which are directed towards Me, as real children do, and then it will no longer seem strange to you that your God and Father addresses you, then you will only ever want Me to be constantly present to you, that I constantly make you happy with My address, that you receive from Me what you lack in earthly life: light and strength, i.e. realisation of yourselves and your destiny and also the ability to achieve what I have set as your goal.... As soon as you recognize Me as Father you will also give Me your love, which you once denied Me, and the love in you will flare up into a bright glow and attract Me mightily, so that you will completely join Me again and have now also reached your original nature again, in which you were immeasurably happy.... This alone is the purpose of My address, for as long as you cannot hear your Father you are still very distant from Me, and you must reduce this distance yourselves and finally remove it, you must want the Father to draw close to you, and truly, I will not close My ear and heart if you intimately ask Me Myself for My presence.... But don't think that I consider you too small to speak to you.... I am and remain your Father, Whose love for His children is unlimited and Who will not rest until they have returned to Him, even though they once separated from Him voluntarily.... My love, however, has not diminished and will not diminish eternally either, but will pursue everything that once came forth from Me until its final return to Me.... And as soon as it is possible for Me to address you, you are also on the path of return home, you are on the path into your Father's house from which you once came forth in light and strength and also have to stand in light and strength again in order to unite with Me forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



# Prerequisites for spiritual knowledge: desire for truth and faith in God

## Desire for truth first prerequisite....

B.D. No. 7114

May 7th 1958

**T**he deep desire for truth is rarely found in people. It is true that every individual would object if he were reproached for unhesitatingly accepting untruth. But a certain indifference prevails, most people do not search for truth, they rather strive for everything else, and thereby they get deeper and deeper into wrong thinking, and the supply of truth is made impossible because the **desire for truth** is the **first prerequisite**. A person will certainly have doubts about the credibility of spiritual knowledge from time to time but he does nothing to come to a clear result as to whether his doubts are justified or not. And thus, as long as this indifference towards truth exists, the human being also walks along in spiritual darkness.... he closes his eyes and therefore cannot see the light either.... The spiritual willingness to receive the truth must be present, but then no human being will need to complain about not having attained it, for nothing is more willingly fulfilled than a sincere desire for truth. This will then be explainable to you humans when you know what the activity of the beings of light consists of, to whose protection and guidance you humans are entrusted during your earthly life. These beings stand in the light, i.e. in fullest realization which makes them inconceivably happy. But they are also full of love, otherwise they would not be able to inhabit the world of light.... Their love now drives them incessantly to share what makes them happy with the still unhappy beings.... thus also to the people on earth.... And this means as much as that they also want to give right knowledge to people who still walk along without knowledge. But only truth can bring true knowledge, and they want to convey this truth to the human being.... but they cannot do so against the human being's will, otherwise all people would already be in fullest knowledge. The will to truth is therefore the first prerequisite for the transmission of the same.... because the will to truth also signifies the will's turning towards God, the aim which is set for all people for the time of their life on earth. And people lack this will, and at the same time this is also clear evidence of people's attitude towards God Himself.... They still keep themselves distant from Him, they don't seek the bond with Him and are therefore also without realization, because distance from God also means darkness of spirit. But if people are reproached for being indifferent towards the truth, they usually only understand this to mean a reduced intellectual activity which alone, however, does not lead to the truth. But very few people feel the inner urge of the heart to receive information about the unprovable; but only this serious desire for truth is meant, and only such a desire can find fulfilment. And where this desire is not present, the presentation of pure truth is of no use either, instead it will be rejected with the same indifference as untrue knowledge is accepted. Truth is a gift of grace from God which, however, also first requires God's acknowledgement.... God will not withhold the truth from anyone who seriously desires it, for through this desire he already comes closer to God of his own accord, Whom his heart has recognized as the sole origin of truth, even if the human being is not aware of it. Soon, however, a small light will also shine for him which will then also consciously let him take the path to God, Whom he will learn to recognize ever more because the pure truth gives him bright light. And the supply of truth happens in the most diverse ways, but it is certain.... for no person will search in vain who is serious about experiencing the truth. The eternal truth can be found by every person who earnestly desires it....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**E**very spiritual question remains unresolved as long as the human being does not affirmatively attune himself to the eternal deity, for it is spiritual forces which have already found union with God that are responsible for answering such questions. Understandably, they will not convey the flow of strength from God to a person who does not recognize the giver of strength. But spiritual knowledge is strength from God, strength from God can therefore only be received by a person who recognizes God, otherwise the whole world would be in knowledge, since the beings imparting light and strength would not deny the flow of strength to anyone on earth. But God sets conditions for the reception of truth, and the first condition is that the human being consciously decides in favour of God, that he believes in God as creator and Controller of all things, Who is supremely wise, kind and almighty. Faith in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence also allows the human being to find contact with the creator of eternity and thus also establish contact with granted spiritual beings which are allowed to dwell in the vicinity of God in a state of perfection in order to constantly receive and pass on His divine strength. These beings constantly endeavour to help earthly people whose faith is still shallow. They try to make people think so that they send their thoughts upwards questioningly. Only then can they give an answer, i.e. mentally instruct people. But people who do not believe in God cannot realize how much more difficult it is for them to raise spiritual questions. They do not recognize anything spiritual and therefore do not direct their thoughts in that direction which they reject in their innermost being. But again, no answer can be given to people if they do not ask, for it is only through questions that the beings are able to mentally convey answers to them. Only through the question does the human being open his heart and only then can the flow of strength flow to him, for only then has he established the connection which God makes a condition. Man must recognize God in order to be able to recognize Him.... he must bow to Him in deepest humility in order to be able to receive His grace. But if God conveys the truth to people, if He wants to make them knowledgeable, then it is an immense grace, and this grace has to be consciously requested, thus the human being first has to acknowledge, by mentally asking questions, that there is a creator from Whom he assumes that He **can** answer his question by virtue of His wisdom and also **wants to** answer it by virtue of His love.... And he must humbly ask this now recognized creator for clarification, for knowledge and truth, then he will not open his heart in vain.... He can now be instructed by the knowing powers in the beyond and they will not let him ask in vain.... They joyfully share out what they themselves receive from God, they give because they are in love and giving makes them happy. And what they give is purest truth, since they are only the executors of the divine will, but God offers nothing other than purest truth to the one who expresses the desire for truth through his mental questioning....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Belief in God as the origin of creation....**

B.D. No. 2771

June 12th 1943

**I** am the origin of all things, and if you want to deny the origin you do not recognize Me as a creating power and therefore also not as a powerful being Which can produce out of Itself what It wants. You then believe that everything created came into being on its own without the influence of a power Which has a will. And thus you do not believe in a designer and sustainer of what is visible to you either, instead you regard nature as well as all creation as products which came into being by themselves and which are therefore not subject to any determining power, which are thus not governed by any will. And this completely erroneous view makes you incapable of believing in a being Which is intimately connected with that which It has created through its own might and strength. For if you do not recognize the origin of creation you will not seek a connection with the creator either, thus you will neither love nor fear Him and never work on yourselves in order to come closer to Him.... With faith you also lack love and therefore also truth, for you do not call upon the creator of heaven and earth, Who alone can provide you with everything you lack.... Without faith in Me you will not come

closer to the truth, and to believe in Me means to recognize Me as the creator of heaven and earth, to regard yourselves as My products which are inseparable from Me, even if they appear to be isolated in creation. I am from eternity to eternity, and everything that is from Me is imperishable, thus likewise eternal in its original substance. The visible form, however, does not remain eternally; it is transient, even if endless times pass before everything visible has spiritualized itself. This visible form is certainly transient for the human eye as soon as the spiritual escapes from it in order to revitalize a new form for the purpose of further development. If you acknowledge Me as the origin of all things then you also know that all strength which emanated from Me has to flow back to Me, that the apparent transience of creation is therefore the process of reclamation of the created being which did not want to acknowledge Me as creator and sustainer.... which therefore isolated itself and tried to break off the connection with Me. He who recognizes Me also seeks to remain connected to Me; he believes in Me and becomes knowledgeable through faith. He knows that creation, the visible, is only a means to an end but that it will not last forever because it is only the shell of the immature spiritual substance which is to reach maturity. But he who has no contact with infinity, who certainly recognizes creation but not its author, his intellect will never fathom the origin and goal of creation.... He believes himself to be knowledgeable and is blind in spirit.... And his thinking is erroneous.... He lacks faith in Me as creator and sustainer of all things, and without this faith he cannot unite with Me and therefore also cannot merge with Me as the primordial power, which is the ultimate goal of everything that is visible to you....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith in God.... powerfulness....

B.D. No. 6660

October 2nd 1956

Without God's assistance no human being will reach his aim, for he lacks will and strength when he enters this earth as a human being. His earthly life can indeed appear successful but physical well-being is **not** the human being's aim which he should strive for and achieve. It is the **soul's** progress, **its** maturing, for the purpose of which the human being was allowed to embody himself on earth, and for this development of the soul the human being needs God's assistance. He needs an influx of strength from God, he needs spiritual goods which only God Himself can offer him.... But His bestowals of grace require the willingness to make use of them.... they require a will turned towards God, thus an open heart. Now every person, regardless of his earthly situation, can comply with this requirement which secures him an abundant measure of grace, and thus every person can help his soul to mature, he **can** reach the aim which is set for him, yet it is his free will. And therefore, again, there are not many people who achieve their purpose of earthly life, because the human being pays less attention to his soul than to his body and turns his eyes to the world and does not remember his God and creator. However, he cannot be compelled to think differently, only God can constantly be brought to his remembrance and his connection with his creator of eternity be mentioned. Because God cannot be bypassed if the aim is to be achieved, He must also constantly be presented to people.... Again and again people's thoughts must be directed to the one to Whom they owe their existence, and again and again their attention must be drawn to the fact that they are dependent on a power and that they should make this power inclined towards them by fulfilling God's will and thus by establishing contact with Him.... Faith in God is the first thing if their earthly existence is not to remain idle.... All people are indeed informed of the fact that there is one Who determines everything, Who directs everything according to His will.... But only a few seek to acquire the inner conviction of what is imparted to them about it, only a few people allow the learned faith to come alive in them.... But only living faith also establishes a connection between the human being and God which then will certainly result in the influx of grace which guarantees the attainment of the aim. As long as the human being lacks a **living** faith in a God and creator, his will and thinking will not be turned towards this God and he will also be powerless to help his soul ascend. He will just as little believe in his **soul** and his actual **earthly task**, he will only look at his earthly life purely earthly and all striving will only apply to

physical well-being.... Unbelief is the worst evil, it is the greatest obstacle to reach the aim on earth, it is the adversary's best weapon of God, for he has the unbeliever completely under his control. But even the unbeliever has been endowed with the gift of intellect, and he need only develop a strong desire for truth within himself despite his unbelief, then his intellect can occupy itself with thoughts which can also cause his unbelief to waver. For his unbelief can be the result of **wrong** teachings, and such unbelief can also be shaken by truthful teachings which cause the human being to reflect. Faith in God is indispensable if earthly life is not to have been lived in vain. But it can also be gained with good will.... But if a person is completely under the adversary's control he lacks this will, and then his soul can leave earthly life in the same state as it entered it, and then it can also take an infinitely long time in the kingdom of the beyond until its will changes and it acknowledges a lord above it.... Yet God must be acknowledged by every soul which once wants to reach its aim....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Beingness of God

## Omnipresence of God.... beingness - power....

B.D. No. 3398

January 9th 1945

God is present everywhere, His spirit is not bound to place and time because His spirit is strength which flows through everything and is therefore present everywhere and at the same time. Yet this strength is not something without being, which is why it can always be called upon everywhere, because thought and will animate this strength and thought and will are always active, corresponding to the call through beings which are, as it were, emanations of strength from it and therefore the same as God, only in the tiniest degree.... beings which are an image of the most perfect entity.... God is everywhere, otherwise He would not be perfect, for perfection knows no limitation, it knows nothing bound to place and time.... However, God's perfection cannot be grasped by human beings because man only knows what is limited and something unlimited is inconceivable to him. This is why it is difficult to make God's omnipresence credible to him, because as soon as he tries to imagine the eternal divinity as an entity, something limited is already before his eyes, which is only imaginable to him in terms of location and space. Consequently, the human being tries to explain the eternal deity with the expression strength, which is indeed truth in itself but strongly impairs the human being's personal bond with God, for according to human understanding this can only be established with a being that is capable of thinking and has a will....

But the connection with God is indispensable and therefore God must be acknowledged as a being, which is also extremely easy because every work of creation reveals a will which has become form through His omnipotence and reveals profound wisdom, thus perfect thinking. And as long as a work of creation is visible to the human eye, God's omnipotence is also proven to a certain extent, because every work of creation is an expression of God's strength, thus it must be God Himself where His strength is expressed. If the human being seriously thinks about it, the thought of an entity is much more acceptable to him, because the meaning and purpose of the works of creation leave no doubt that a wise will underlies them, and where there is a will there is also the possibility to incline this will. Consequently, the connection can be established through appealing thoughts, because the human being has gained the conviction within himself that the mental appeal will be heard everywhere and at all times, and that it can be granted on the part of the being Which is perfect and therefore also full of love and power....

The being of God is by no means to be personified, for this would be a limitation according to human thinking, which would also make the omnipresence difficult to believe, for the beingness of God cannot be brought into a humanly imaginable form. But in Jesus Christ the elemental power of God, the radiance of God, has manifested itself, i.e., it has fully and completely fulfilled a physical form, it has become, as it were, the enlivener of this external form and is therefore visible to those who want to form an idea of God.... For God allows all His thoughts to become form through His will, including the thought of making Himself visible to people without them being consumed by His abundance of strength and light. A visible form, however, is bound to time and place according to natural law, it is only then spaceless and timeless when it has completely spiritualized itself, yet it remains imaginable to people. And in the spiritual kingdom the eye can then behold this form and thus see God face to face. God's spirit, however, is active everywhere and constantly, i.e. He lets His thoughts become form through His will. He must therefore be an entity because His will and wisdom is recognizable in everything His strength has created. And since the eternal deity wants to establish the connection with Himself, the human being must also be able to believe that God is an entity, for if he imagines Him as mere strength he will never ever try to establish this connection, but then he will

live his earthly life unsuccessfully, for spiritual progress must require prayer to God for grace, and this will certainly ascend to an **entity** Who is omnipresent but never to a strength which is denied will and the ability to think, thus the characteristics of an entity....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## God force or entity?....

B.D. No. 6366

September 28th 1955

**Y**ou can observe a constant coming into being and passing away of everything that is visible to you.... Nothing remains unchanged, everything changes, often imperceptibly but nevertheless undeniably, and every work of creation takes on a different form over time. And you humans also experience this change in yourselves, you can observe constant transformations in yourselves from becoming to passing away, because a life-affirming strength flows through you and every strength has an effect.... and a strength effect is always a transforming one. So you will not be able to deny a force that flows through everything visible to you.... and you will, if you are of an awakened spirit, have to conclude from this that there is a **source** of strength from which this life-awakening strength constantly emanates.... You will have to acknowledge something which you cannot fathom but whose existence is proven to you precisely by the life constantly flowing through you, by the coming into being and passing away of creations visible to you and by your own coming into being and living.... Every person could make these observations and thus also adopt the conviction that there is a God Who is to be addressed as a source of strength.... But Who is also to be recognized as essential, because the strength flowing from Him does not work arbitrarily but reveals a lawful order which, in turn, suggests an ability to think and thus an **essential** deity Who, in supreme wisdom and power, uses the strength flowing from Him in a constructive sense by allowing works to come into being which are not created without meaning and purpose. All of you humans could come to this mental conclusion, and the belief in a wise, powerful creator should now also prompt you to ask what determines this creator's rule and activity, which is expressed in everything visible to you. And you would now also be able to give yourselves the answer to these questions if you, who are creatively inclined, become clear to yourselves about what drives **you** to be creatively active. You create what you **love**.... Love is always the driving force within you for everything you do in free will.... Even if this love is still wrongly directed, but it is the impetus for you to become active.... The creator, Whom you are able to recognize in His works, is the eternal love Itself, Which empties Itself in order to let the strength of love become effective, in order to awaken life.... Creation reveals this God of love, wisdom and omnipotence to you, and your own emergence, your ability to think and your free will let you recognize that you are also beings who are able to use the strength for creative activity if only you want to receive it.... which your free will has to decide to do.... that you consciously make contact with the source of strength from eternity and open yourselves to receive the strength. You can gain the basic conviction in order to then also entrust yourselves to this being you have recognized and to hand yourselves over to Him as your creator and father, so that He will instruct you to use the strength in His will.... (9/28/1955) It will be clear to you that you have to draw your strength from a source, thus also that you have to be in contact with this source yourselves, otherwise your **life** would be endangered. But the fact that the strength flows through you for a specific purpose should also be understandable to you, because you cannot deny the creator's wisdom when you look at the works of creation around you.... For a wise creator does not let anything come into being without meaning and purpose, thus the existence of the human being must likewise have a meaning and purpose.... And you should try to fathom this meaning and purpose.... However, only the creator Himself will ever be able to give you information about it, for the fellow human being is in the same degree of development and he could only impart truthful information to you if he had received it himself beforehand from the one Who created everything in love, wisdom and power.... Therefore you must take **one** path in order to gain the right knowledge about the meaning and purpose of existence.... the path to God, the creator and sustainer of all that exists.... You must ask Him Who brought you into being as beings capable of

thinking, thus laying the foundation in you for understanding and working according to your knowledge.... And then you will learn what you were in the beginning, what you became through your own fault and what you shall become again.... And you will learn that everything created, everything visible to you, is only created for the purpose that **you** reach your final aim.... to become perfect again, as you were in the beginning.... The fact that you have lacked this knowledge until now, that you often cannot even believe in a God and creator from eternity and in the connection between Him and His creatures.... that you are all faced with a great riddle which you cannot solve with your intellect alone is proof of this lower degree of knowledge, of your lost perfection through your own fault, otherwise everything would be bright and clear before your eyes and you would not need to ask but would know.... But you have been given the gift of understanding, you can absorb everything that surrounds you into your senses.... Therefore you can think and also certainly come to the right result if you approach God and creator, who has become a conviction within you, for clarification, if you mentally approach Him and desire clarification from Him.... He will not deny it to you, He will hand it out with full hands, He will kindle a light in you, for this is His aim, to make right children out of you, to lead you back to perfection and to change the state of ignorance into a state of clearest knowledge which makes you happy and reveals God's love, wisdom and omnipotence to you ever more. Your creator and father of eternity wants you to become perfect again as you originally emerged from Him; He does not want you to remain in the abyss but He will continue to help you ascend, yet you must give the impetus yourselves through your **desire** to ascend.... You must use the gifts you have received from God yourselves, you must use your intellect and your free will correctly.... But He will always help you to find Him and seek to join Him.... But then your path will constantly lead upwards, then you will be guided from darkness to light, and you will be able to recognize His might and glory and His endless love and eternally unite yourselves with your love for Him....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## God wants to be loved and not feared....

B.D. No. 8348

December 5th 1962

**I** do not want you to look upon Me as an avenging and punishing God Who ruthlessly condemns and inflicts hardest punishments on all those who act in opposition to Him.... I do not want to cause you to fear Me as a stern Judge because I only want you to love Me.... I want to gain your love, therefore you should also recognise Me in My nature and give no credence to those who provide you with a completely wrong image of Me which will never be suitable to awaken love for your God and Creator Who is also your Father and wants to be recognised as Father.... Every doctrine which portrays Me as a God of revenge and an eternally wrathful Judge is wrong, for such misguided teachings will only ever increase the distance between you and Me, because as long as love for Me is not in you, you cannot come closer to Me either.... My fundamental substance is love and you emerged from this love.... But this love remains unchanging and constantly requests reciprocated love.... It can neither change itself nor vanish, and therefore My love will apply to you for all eternity. It will follow you into the deepest abyss in order to release you from it again.... but at no time ever will **I** throw you into this abyss, I will never ever condemn that which originated from Me, even if it opposes Me and rejects My love. But this love will do whatever it takes in order to encourage you, My living creations, to come close to Me again.... My love will seek to attract your love until, one day, you yourselves will turn to Me with burning love and try to find unity with Me. And then your fate will be unlimited bliss as it was in the beginning before you rejected My illumination of light. My nature has been wrongly portrayed to you humans on earth, at best you fear Me if you acknowledge Me as a Power which brought everything into existence.... but you dare not come to Me like children and appeal to Me for something because you are unaware of My greater than great love for you which wants to give itself away yet requires you to approach Me voluntarily....

However, I do not merely want to be recognised as a God of power but also as a God of love and therefore I constantly reveal Myself to people who experience hardship or sad events an untold

number of times in earthly life and are time and again helped to overcome them.... They would certainly be able to recognise Me as a loving God Who knows everything and time after time is willing to help.... For I come close to every human being in earthly life, by just paying attention to it he would be able to detect a higher providence in his earthly life, in his destiny, in all experiences he encounters. But I also reveal Myself to people through the Word, I speak to them and also give them a sign of My great love by admonishing and warning them, by offering advice and comfort, by plainly explaining to them their purpose of life and promising them strength and assistance for their earthly progress so that it may lead to the goal, to unity with Me.... For the Father longs for His children who emerged from His love.... and love will never abandon its children. However, for as long as the human being fails to recognise God's love because false doctrines only taught him to fear God.... he will not establish the right relationship of a child to its Father either, and his return to Me will be at risk. And you can reject every doctrine as error if it causes you to be frightened of your God and Creator, for I take pity on the greatest sinner and try to help him, but I do not worsen his state of torment which he precipitated himself.... I do not condemn but lift all fallen beings up again.... I do not punish, instead the being punishes itself as a result of its guilt of sin and I try to bring him redemption. And what you consider divine Judgment is only a just compensation and helpful act on My part, because every transgression against My eternal order must have a lawful consequence, in which case I only ever help that which has become disorderly back into order again, because My love and wisdom recognises this to be beneficial, for I want to give Myself away and Am only able to do so within the scope of My eternal order.... And whatever you humans regard as sad only ever helps you to fit into My law of eternal order again one day so that I will then also be able to bestow gifts upon you once more, so that I will be able to make you happy with My infinite love, as it was in the beginning....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



# Creation and apostasy of spiritual beings from God

## Act of creating the spiritual beings....

B.D. No. 7067

March 17th 1958

**I**t is My will that you shall be enlightened where darkness prevails. People who don't question cannot receive answers, but those who want to know and turn to Me Myself will receive My reply so that they will learn to recognise Me in My love and wisdom and grant their love to Me.... The act of creating the spiritual beings was a spiritual process which will only be understandable to you humans when you enter the kingdom of light. As long as you live on earth it can only be roughly outlined to you according to your level of understanding. Nevertheless, it will not divert from the truth, but it will lack both the deeper reasons as well as the infinitely many intermediate processes which, however, would not contribute towards your enlightenment either. However, you can rest assured that I will not let your thinking become confused, since you only wish to be instructed in the truth. When I created the first being I was only motivated by the thought of creating a vessel for Myself which was intended to assimilate My ceaselessly outpouring strength of love.... because My infinite love wanted to give itself and only ever provide happiness.... My strength of love constantly brought forth all kinds of spiritual creations. Therefore I also wanted to create something that corresponded to Me Myself, thus an image of Me. And My will came to pass .... a being of supreme perfection arose beside Me which was pleasing to Me, which was indescribably beautiful, it was an image of Myself which from then on was so permeated by My strength of love that it was equally able to be creatively active without limitation. And just as the source of My strength of love had motivated Me into shaping a receiving vessel into which it could flow, the same will and desire also arose in this being to make use of the constant influx of My love's strength and, likewise, to let beings arise from within itself. Thus the same process repeated itself, because I wanted to let this first-created being participate in the incredible bliss of giving life to like-natured beings, for as an 'image' of Myself it was imbued with the same feelings, it was overflowing with love, and the strength it constantly received from Me did not keep the being inactive either.... which resulted in this very process of creating countless beings.... Hence these created beings could **not be different** from My first-created being.... they were supremely perfect, brightly radiant and overwhelmingly powerful spirits which all corresponded to the image I had externalised. Through My influx of strength, which made the act of creating these beings possible in the first place, I was therefore also their 'Creator', although the will of the first-created being had to avail itself first of this strength of Mine. Hence **all** beings emerged from Me and My first image.... and all beings possessed the same creative power. But **My will** was also active in all originally created beings, the host of originally created spirits were inflamed with burning **love** for Me, because My fire of love was their fundamental element, they had been the products of purest love and therefore all created beings were also positively inclined towards Me....

Endless times passed by in most blissful harmony and a constant exchange of love.... and this state need never have changed. But then the process of creating took on a different form.... which should only be understood in a spiritual sense. This was triggered by the desire of My first-created being, the bearer of light, to see Me. The being's love for Me was still unchanged and therefore it desired to behold Me even though it knew that I, as the 'centre of strength and light' could not be visible to My created beings, which would have ceased to exist in view of My abundance of light.... it would have consumed the created beings.... which were sparks of My light.... and thus a beholding of Me was not **possible**. And because it was unable to behold Me the thought flashed up in it to become independent from Me and more or less present itself to the host of originally created being as 'Creator itself'.... a thought which arose as a consequence of the desire to see Me **despite better knowledge**. As an attribute of perfection all beings also possessed free will which, however, always corresponded to My

will. And this free will allowed for the said mental confusion.... Thus the bearer of light, Lucifer, was not prevented by Me from aiming his will in the wrong direction. Even so, the process of creation started to falter, that is, as long as his will no longer harmonised with Mine he more or less closed himself off to the flow of My love, yet always just temporarily, for at first his resistance was so small that love nevertheless came through again and he utterly devoted himself to Me once more, which then also resulted in an unabated flow of My strength of love and thus continued creative activity. But time and again the wrong thoughts kept emerging in him because he did not confide them in Me Myself so that I could have refuted them.... For he temporarily excluded Me without realising that he thereby lessened his strength.... As soon as he loosened the bond with Me through wrongly inclined thoughts the inflow of strength of love also lessened; however, he did not realise this in view of the countless multitude of spirits he had already called into existence through his will and the use of My strength.... Time and again it must be emphasised that My strength enabled him to create the beings in the first place and that only his love for Me gave him the strength.... so it is understandable, that a **reduction** of his love also reduced the influx of strength. And at the same time, every created being was also the **proof** of Lucifer's connection with Me.... thus no other being could arise after Lucifer consciously separated from Me, on account of which all created beings belong to Me as well, for they are 'My emanated strength of love'. And yet a large proportion of all created beings had fallen away from Me.... And that justifies the question as to whether the beings differed in their fundamental substance....

I only externalised **one** being as an independent entity.... And this being was created in My image. Consequently, all spiritual beings which were brought into existence by this being had to entirely correspond to Me and My image again.... They were the same perfect, most radiantly shining living creations, for only something supremely perfect was able to emerge from our mutual love and will, which both corresponded to each other.... beings, which were by no means inferior to the first-created bearer of light.... Hence they were equally extremely powerful and ablaze with burning love for Me, even though they were unable to behold Me. Nevertheless, they recognised Me, for I also revealed Myself to them through the Word. It was an infinitely large number of spirits which glorified Me and sang My praises, which, in reverence, were willing to serve Me and which were only ever active according to **My** will, thus they were images of Me Myself. And this indescribably happy multitude of spirits should have increased the light bearer's love for Me ever more.... Yet various feelings in him began to oppose each other: He saw the gloriously radiating beings and desired to behold Me as well.... Since he was visible to the beings he deemed himself superior to Me and no longer wanted to acknowledge Me as the One from Whom everything had emerged, despite the fact that he **knew** that he, too, had originated from Me. Conscious of the strength permeating him, he began to separate himself from the source of strength.... a process which lasted for an infinitely long time because the desire for happiness repeatedly pushed him back to Me and therefore he repeatedly received strength again for the creation of new beings. And so these beings, too, consisted of the same fundamental substance, namely of My emanated strength of love; however the sporadic separation from Me also influenced the process of creation to a certain extent, insofar as those beings' will and love was more inclined towards their maker than Me.... but I neither tried to influence these beings nor the bearer of light. Yet they were equally enlightened, they recognised Me as their Creator and were therefore also able to make the **right** decision in free will when this important decision was demanded of them.

My first-created being was connected with **all** beings produced by him, just as I was inseparably linked with all beings because My strength of love had to permeate them were they to continue to exist. My adversary tried to maintain the connection with his created beings even after his will was already opposing Mine.... that is, he also inspired the **first** spirits into turning away from Me and a number of of them succumbed to his temptation, Lucifer also pulled them into the abyss and their realisation should have truly made them abhor his disgraceful plan. And their sin was far greater still, therefore, their path of return will also be considerably more difficult.... whereas the majority of the first-created beings remained with Me when the followers of My present adversary detached themselves from Me. The hidden resistance with which Lucifer started to oppose Me resulted in the fact that an infinitely large host of created spirits decided partly for and partly against Me when the

test of will was expected of them. For the resistance disturbed the hitherto integrated whole.... My former image was no longer governed by the **same** will, the **same** love, it had caused a rift and this division was also felt by the beings which had emerged from our love, which were now like their maker, even though My strength was involved in their creation. But since this resistance had not been present in the first-created spiritual being, since the light bearer's love and will were completely merged with Mine, it was only possible for such beings to emerge from our love which utterly corresponded to us, whose brilliant abundance of light and unlimited strength were true images of Me Myself as well as of the being which I had externalised from Me in My love.... and which also, with a few exceptions, remained with Me. And the same process occurred in the latter as happened in Lucifer: free will aimed in the wrong direction.... they desired to see their God and Creator and drew the wrong conclusions from My necessary invisibility by acknowledging that which was 'visible' to them as their 'God', who then exalted himself and drew countless beings to himself, which all detached themselves volitionally from Me and thereby plunged into the abyss....

Once all created beings glowed with light and strength, because nothing could have arisen without the flow of My love's strength. The reduced emanation of light only began with Lucifer's reduced love for Me, but this did not mean that these beings were lacking the light of realisation, for at the moment of creating the beings My strength of love also permeated the maker of all the beings again; but these moments became increasingly less frequent until he voluntarily rebelled against Me and was no longer able to receive any influx of strength because he rejected it by believing himself to be just as powerful as Me.... And then his state of mind became dark as well.... He.... who once had been in My image.... became My direct opposite, his nature reversed completely, he had sunk into the deepest abyss and his followers with him, whom he regarded as his supposed power and strength. The highest being, having emerged from My love, had sunk the lowest, because it misused its free will, the characteristic of divine origin.... And it was left up to every being to aim this will in My or his direction, every being was **able** to pass the test of will because every being possessed the light of realisation and also had the strength at its disposal to resist the urging for its maker.... But neither will every fallen being ever lose My love, for My love let it arise and My love will never ever let it perish again, but until it surrenders its resistance it will not be able to feel My love and thus remain wretched. However, one day its resistance will diminish and the being will look for My love again and consciously take the path of return to Me.... Then it will recognise My inconceivable love, it will recognise its God and Creator in Jesus Christ, in Whom I Myself became for all beings the visible God, Whom they desired to see and Who prepared for them the path of return into the Father's house....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **First created being.... Light bearer.... Apostasy from God....**

B.D. No. 5612

February 28th 1953

**Y**our human intellect is only able to understand profound truth to a certain degree, because pure spirituality is only spiritually explainable. This explanation will be accepted by the spirit within you and indeed also passed on via the soul to the intellect, but the intellect is still too earthly minded and therefore cannot delve so deeply into spiritual knowledge to understand everything. Nevertheless, My spirit expresses itself through the spiritual spark within you, and anyone who has love will also understand the meaning of what I say to him:

My creative will was immense, My strength inexhaustible, and I found My bliss in the implementation of My thoughts and plans. And this bliss wanted to express itself, My love wanted to give itself, I wanted another being beside Me to also enjoy what made Me indescribably happy. I experienced My solitude as a lack which I could change any time if I wanted to.... And I wanted to re-discover Myself in a being that should be closely united with Me, which I wanted to shape as a mirror of Myself, as My own image, to be able to bestow it with unlimited bliss and thereby increase **My** bliss too. I wanted to create such a being and this will sufficed, because My will was strength and

always proceeded with love and wisdom. The entity I externalised from within Myself was indeed My image yet it could not see Me, had it been able to see Me it would have ceased to exist due to its beatitude, since no being could endure to behold Me. For every being, even the most perfect image of Myself, is always just a **product** of My strength of love, whereas I Am the strength of love Myself and enlighten everything with incomparable intensity but, as a result, I could not be endured by the being I had externalised. Yet by creating this being I had a vessel into which the strength of My love could flow continually, and thus it also received My creative will, My strength, My wisdom and My love beyond measure with this constant influx of strength from Me. As a result, it was now able to experience the same bliss, it was able to use its strength in accordance with its own will, it could be creatively active for its own pleasure and thus constantly increase My bliss, because it was **My** strength which enabled the being to do so and I took pleasure in its happiness....

And now countless other beings of the same nature emerged from this being.... They all were children of My love in radiating light, in utmost perfection, because from the image I created of Myself and My infinite love could only ever emerge utmost perfection, because we shared the same will. Both our love found itself again in the created beings, because nothing imperfect existed as long as My will and My love worked through this first created being. It was an enlightened world of spirits, there were a great number of originally created spirits.... The strength from Me flowed unrestricted to the being which I had chosen for Myself as the bearer of light and strength.... And the entity itself was more than blissfully happy.... Yet I wanted to **increase** this bliss even more; I did not want it to be tied to **My** will but it should be active of its **own** will which.... if the being was perfect and remained so.... was **My** will. For the being, having been **created** by Me, was incapable of having any other will. But I wanted it to be able to act **independently**.... because the only characteristic of a divine being is that love is so powerful within itself that it is the decisive factor for the same direction of will **as mine**. I wanted to receive **this** love from My first created being which, however, was intended to result in its ultimate perfection at the same time, so that it was no longer active as a **created** being in accordance with My will but should enjoy unlimited bliss by merging with My will for love of Me....

But in order to pass this test of love and will it had to have complete freedom of will. It did not see Me but it recognised Me because it was enlightened.... However, it saw the countless beings created by its will, and it felt itself as their creator in spite of knowing that it had received its strength from Me.... And the entity was envious of My strength.... Although it was visible to the beings it had created, it was nevertheless conscious of its origin from Me, but it claimed the right to rule these beings for itself by presenting itself to them as the source of strength, as the only power able to create.... It more than less denied to love Me in order to rule.... You humans cannot understand the process by which a self-aware being could transgress into completely wrong reasoning but this is explained by free will which, in order to become active, must also **be able** but does not **have to** make a negative choice.

The bearer of light and strength saw on the one side the evidence of strength conveyed through him, yet he did not see the source of strength itself. Thus he declared himself ruler over his created spirits and also tried to portray Me as non-existent to them. He tried to transfer his now opposing will on to them.... And now the moment of decision, of proving their perfection, also came for the beings who had been created by the bearer of light with the use of My strength.... My strength was inherent in all these beings, they were fully enlightened and aglow with love for Me, Whom they could not see but nevertheless recognise. But they also loved their creator, because the strength that had created them was **love** which had emanated from the first created being and enabled it to create. This love now had to make a choice, and it divided itself....

Terrible confusion occurred amongst the spirits who felt urged to make a decision. But.... since My strength of love was effectively light.... it was understandable that the urge towards the primary source of strength was stronger in many beings, that their love diminished for the one who separated from Me and pushed towards **Me** with increased force.... For the light within them was the realisation that I was Eternal Love. Every being had this knowledge indeed, but it also had free will which did not depend on knowledge, or it would not have been free. And the spiritual world divided itself.... The

externalised being had its followers just as I had Mine, even though I was not visible. But the effect of My strength was so powerful that many beings turned away from the one who wanted to oppose Me.... Their will remained in the right direction, whereas the bearer of light and his followers directed their will wrongly, thus they volitionally separated from Me and this caused their fall into the abyss....

Thus the light bearer, the fully illuminated being externalised by Me, became My adversary, whereas everything that had emerged from him, that was created by both our love, partly turned towards Me and partly towards him, depending on the glow of love by which it was permeated. As soon as the bearer of light separated from Me the beings experienced an undefined desire for a definite pole. Free will began to unfold itself.... neither I nor My adversary influenced them forcefully, they were merely exposed to both our emanation of strength which wanted to gain every being for itself. The flow of My strength was pure love and affected the beings so intensely that they recognised Me without seeing Me, but they could also recognise the first created beings' change of will. However, because they could **see** this entity many followed it, i.e. they subordinated themselves to its will and thus distanced themselves from Me. Yet other originally created beings felt themselves as My children and voluntarily remained loyal to Me, only they were far less in number. These were the first created beings who arose from My light bearer's most blissful creative will and My immense influx of strength of love. And this strength of love was inherent in these beings too and persistently pushed them towards Me, for they recognised their creator's present will as wrong and therefore turned away from him. The other beings could have come to this realisation too yet they blindly followed the one they could see, and their will was respected and in no way influenced by Me, because this decision of will had to take place in order to shape the created beings to **independent** perfection. The being which left Me drew a large number of followers into the abyss, for to distance oneself from Me means to strive towards the **abyss**, to aim towards a completely opposite state, which thus signifies darkness and weakness, loss of knowledge and strength. Whereas My children blissfully remained in the most radiant light and immense strength, in beatitude.

After the fall of Lucifer, the light bearer, his strength was defeated.... He could no longer actively create and shape although I did not withdraw the strength from him because he was My living creation. His power and strength rested in his followers, whom he now dominated as prince of darkness. But they are also the products of **My** love which I will not leave to My adversary forever. As long as these beings still share his will they belong to him; but as soon as I succeed in turning their **will** towards Me he has lost them, and thus his strength diminishes at the same rate as I release his prisoners from his control which, however, always presupposes the being's free will.

And this is the purpose of My eternal plan of Salvation, which is eagerly and most lovingly supported by all inhabitants of the kingdom of light, by My angels and archangels, for they all are My helpers who endeavour to bring bliss again to their fallen brothers, who once voluntarily threw it away.... And this work of liberation will succeed, even if it takes an infinitely long time before the last once-fallen spirit returns to Me, until even the first created being that came forth from My love draws closer to Me again in its longing for My love.... until this too repentantly returns to the Father's house, which it once left voluntarily....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Testing of the will of the first-created being....

B.D. No. 8055

December 5th 1961

**A** being was once created by Me which has now become My most bitter enemy and adversary.... This being likewise emerged from My love, it was put forth as the first being by Me because I wanted to create a vessel for Myself into which I could let My love flow.... My love was exceedingly great and it wanted to communicate.... and since My will alone was sufficient I created an image for Myself, a being which was exceedingly perfect, which I was able to radiate with My strength of love and which, like Me, was now to create and work for its own happiness.... I wanted to give Myself

away, I wanted to find a resonance for My immeasurable abundance of light and strength and thus created a being which could catch this flow of love, a being in which I could recognize Myself, which was My image.... And all My love was directed towards this being. I made it happy and found My own happiness in this happiness.... it stood in the highest abundance of power and strength, it was a reflection of Myself which, being exceedingly perfect, also carried the same will and creative urge within itself and was now incomparably blissful with Me.... And this being was active, its immeasurable strength urged it to create identical beings, its will used the strength flowing to it from Me and again and again gave rise to new beings which, like it, were supremely perfect, for only perfection could emerge from My strength of love, and the first-created being was of the same will as Me, in the same light, and was united with Me in deepest love, so that supreme bliss filled this being and it expressed its bliss again and again by creating beings identical to it.... It was a state which could have lasted forever and yet did not remain so.... For everything created were 'works' of My love.... It was perfect because nothing **imperfect could** come forth from Me.... My love for the first-created being was overpowering and **its** love also belonged to Me, Whom it certainly recognized but could not **behold**. I constantly beamed My love at this being but I did not **force** it to return the love to Me in the same measure, instead, I made the reciprocation of My love freely available to it.... I had created the being with free will because free will inevitably belongs to perfection. My will was indeed apparent to the being at all times, it was, as it were, anchored in My word, through which the creator's communication with His created being was established.... The 'word' was the thought which had become form, which radiated into the being and which the being was also able to reciprocate, so that the most intimate exchange took place between us, which made both the being and Me immeasurably happy.... And thus the being knew about My will and in its love completely entered into My will.... (5.12.1961) And now I wanted to test its love, it was to provide Me with the evidence that its love for Me entered into My will in completely free will, although it **could** also think and want differently, because as a **divine** being it was not subject to any coercion, because love was the only thing which could have determined the direction of its will.... My first-created being had created countless beings of the same kind out of its will using My constantly flowing strength of love, and its will was always in unison with Mine because deepest love united it with Me.... And these acts of creation made the being immensely happy.... It constantly received strength of love and constantly used this strength of love in My will.... until I demanded the decision of its will from it in all freedom.... i.e., it became aware that it **could** also work on its own authority, that it was not hindered in any way because it was not subject to any limitation.... because it was a free being which was only bound to Me through love.... And since the being was able to receive the thoughts flowing to it from Me.... My word.... flowing to it from Me and to take a position on them itself, it was also possible for it to view them negatively.... that is, to oppose them with his free will. And so it also came to terms with the thought that despite its highest abundance of light and strength, despite its highest perfection, it was always only a **recipient** of strength, but not a **source** of strength.... To mentally adjust itself to this was My test of will, which the highest spirit of light truly **could** have passed if its love so filled it that it would have submitted itself to Me as its creator in free will, which, however, would never have been detrimental to its ranking because **My** love for it was so great that it would never have needed to feel its dependence on Me.... But it would have still increased in its bliss through the passed test of will, in its perfection, which was now no longer **just** My work but had also been proven by itself as its own will.... But the being failed.... It became My adversary out of the spirit of light Lucifer.... He could not see Me but he saw the army of beings he himself had brought into being, and he was aware of its immense power, and this awareness made him become arrogant.... He exalted himself and rejected any further illumination of love on My part.... This turning away from Me was a process which lasted for eternity and which can only be depicted to you humans, for the spiritual motives cannot be explained to you in a comprehensible way as long as you dwell on earth. I had created an **image** for Myself which turned itself into the opposite and was also able to do so despite all abundance of light because it was a completely free being which was in no way subject to compulsion or limited in its thinking and willing.... Nevertheless, its fall and also the fall of countless beings into the abyss is the path to the highest perfection.... because it creates the possibility of transformation into gods.... which I **could**

never **create** because the created being's free will has to accomplish this itself. The product of My love turned away from Me.... In its original substance it was love itself which turned away, which no longer gave itself away but desired to possess.... and which therefore completely contradicted My fundamental nature. Yet it was My emanated strength of love which irrevocably has to return to Me according to the order of eternity. But first the being must have changed again, and it must accomplish this change in free will. And every once fallen being will also reach this aim, even though eternities are necessary for this.... Even the first created being, which My infinite love had externalized from Me, will accomplish this transformation in itself, and it will be able to enter into highest glories.... but before that it will serve Me as an antipole because it has shaped itself into it.... For **his** kingdom also serves Me, he himself also works with.... even if unconsciously.... in the perfection of all spiritual things....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Where did evil come from?....

B.D. No. 7618a

June 11th 1960

**Y**ou cannot assess to which abysmal distance the once-fallen spirit has sunk as a result of its opposition to Me, his God and Creator of eternity. He knew Me, he possessed an abundance of light which excluded all deficiency of realisation .... throughout eternities he received the evidence of My love and strength; he knew he had come forth from Me, that I had created him; he was inconceivably happy to receive My strength of love and he used this strength according to his will, which continuously augmented his bliss .... And yet, he left Me .... He rebelled against Me, rejected My love and plunged into bottomless depths .... He, whom I once created in My image, became My direct opposite .... And now you humans pose the question as to how this could have been possible; after all, the first being, the bearer of light, was created in all perfection, as nothing imperfect can come forth from Me .... This question can only be answered in that perfection knows no limitation, no restriction; it was able to move in any direction without being prevented from doing so. Free will is an imperative part of perfection .... perfection includes the fact that everything has the rightful measure but this also means that free will can exceed the rightful measure and that the rightful measure will thereby be revoked .... **Lawful order** is the **rightful measure** in all things. Consequently, if free will diverts from the lawful dimension, disorder will ensue, a state, which no longer corresponds to My will, to My eternal order. Hence something initially divine, something good, changes into something non-divine .... into something opposing God .... And this is therefore the concept of 'sin' .... On the other hand, it must be possible to exceed the 'rightful measure', otherwise free will could not become active, but it can just as well remain within eternal order. It is therefore indeed possible that a being created by Me can entertain wrong thoughts and intentions because it has free will .... but it is **never** pushed by **Me Myself** into wrong thinking and wanting, because it would be **impossible** for Me, the most perfect Being, to **ever have a wrong thought**, hence the allegation is wrong that **evil is also inherent in Me** .... Nor did the being I externalised have anything evil in itself when I created it .... everything it possessed was the lawful measure so that it did not **have** to fall ....

However, because the thoughts and intentions of the perfect being were unlimited, it was also able to go beyond the rightful measure .... it was able to lose itself and step out of the eternal order. But this spiritual confusion of the being could only occur when it turned away from Me, when it prevented My Word from sounding in him, for My Word was unable to give or demand anything else but perfection .... My Word would never have induced the being into leaving My eternal order, but once the bond with Me became loosened and the being no longer listened to My voice, it was also able to think and want in the wrong direction, because this option was open to it on account of its decision of will. Yet 'sin' .... the wrong will .... was at all times external from Me, I was only ever able to think and want in **lawful** order. I Myself was perfect, I created perfect beings and these remained perfect for as long as they upheld their connection with Me, but which they were also **able** to sever as a sign that they possessed free will. But this **bond** with Me guaranteed **right** inclinations and thoughts ....

**detachment** from Me resulted in wrong inclinations and thoughts. For the being aspired towards something external to Me .... Lucifer, the light bearer, put himself in My place, although he recognised Me as the primary source .... The beings which came forth from both of us put **Lucifer** in My place, even though they, **too**, possessed the light of realisation .... Hence they deliberately carried out the separation and no longer moved within the right order, they no longer possessed the rightful measure, instead, the negative now predominated .... whereas in lawful order the positive prevails. In other words: perfection was being lost and something imperfect emerged from this change of will, which expressed itself in a negative way and thus distanced itself increasingly further. Something outside of Me also went outside the lawful order, because lawful order can only be **in Me**, the most perfect Being, and because everything that does not correspond to this order is evil .... therefore sin. And so the answer to the question as to whether I carry evil in Me is clear. Nothing evil can exist in **Me** or I would not be perfect. And evil is always that which steps out of this perfection and turns the rightful measure around, which thus revokes the eternal order, which is the fundamental principle of My nature. However, as evidence of its divinity I had to give free will to every being, and this had to have the option to change itself in **any** direction .... And thus the being **itself** created evil when it rebelled against Me, when it left the eternal order, when it wanted to use its strength negatively and work against Me .... when it distanced itself from Me. And for the sake of My ultimate goal .... for My living creations to become 'children' .... I did not prevent the being, nevertheless, it could just as well have remained with Me, it did not have to become sinful and fall, it could have voluntarily remained perfect and enjoyed supreme bliss, nevertheless, it voluntarily forfeited it.

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Where did evil come from?....

B.D. No. **7618b**

June 10th 1960

**H**owever, it cannot be denied that the **human being** has evil within himself, for he does not live in lawful order as yet, he is still outside of Me and must first have entered the order of eternity again in order to then, as a perfect being, also have cleansed himself of everything evil, in order to be a divine being again.... My image. But, on the other hand, it cannot be said that at the birth of a human being evil has been implanted in him by Me either, for this does not correspond to truth; instead, the soul, which now animates the body, is an aggregation of tiny immature particles which are not moving within lawful order as yet and have to enter this order during their existence on earth.... It is still distant from Me when it embodies itself as a human being and shall unite itself with Me. Free will, which the original spirit once possessed, should strive towards unification with Me once more, it should liberate itself from all negative thoughts and will indeed only allow positive thoughts to arise in him the more the human being strives towards Me and seeks to unite with Me again. In that case he will push everything evil out from him, he will try to keep the order, he will find the 'rightful measure' in everything.... He will be good again just as he was in the beginning. Evil is only external to the Divine, it is the 'disobedience to God'.... But I cannot be disobedient to Myself.... My fundamental nature is love. I can only ever give and provide happiness, but I cannot **force** the being to accept My gift.... It must also be **able** to reject it because it has free will. However, as soon as it rejects My love, it opposes Me and places itself outside the circuit of My flow of love. And then the positive turns itself into the negative.... From then on the state of the being is such that it starts to want and think wrongly and distances itself ever further.... The process of return gradually reduces the vast distance; however, as long as the being has not voluntarily looked for and found the final proximity to Me it still harbours wrong thoughts which are.... because they are against Me.... evil and should be changed into the opposite during its human existence. And if the human being voluntarily seeks unity with Me, then he will reject every wrong thought, he will look for and only want the good, the Divine.... He will want to become again what he was in the beginning.... My image, My child, which is and will remain united with Me for all eternity....

Amen





# God's plan of salvation and process of return

## Information about God's plan of Salvation....

B.D. No. 8760

February 22nd 1964

I want you to gain a little insight into My eternal plan of Salvation, and therefore I Am trying to inform you of it in relation to your degree of maturity. I aim to impart this knowledge to you through My spirit so that you will live in complete truth and you can also be certain of this truth yourselves. For only by way of the spirit is it possible to convey the pure truth to you. You shall know about all things so that you will be able to refute misguided teachings which hinder your return to Me, which thus shall be achieved through My plan of Salvation one day. You shall know where you came from and what caused your apostasy from Me.... You shall know about the fate you prepared for yourselves through your apostasy from Me. And you shall know the fact that and the reason why I consequently prepared a plan to ensure your gradual path of return to Me.... You shall also be informed about this plan, because only then will you understand your human existence on earth and live accordingly....

You will learn to recognise and love the One Who brought the entire creation into existence for the sake of your beatitude, Who used His might with infinite love and wisdom to bring creations of the most marvellous kind to life, which all correspond to their specific purpose and only serve to accommodate the once-fallen spiritual substance in order to bring it to final maturity one day.... so that one day it will return to Me, Who has been the origin of its existence and Who will be eternally connected with My created beings because I love them....

You humans must know of My infinite love since this is the explanation for everything, or I could have destroyed what I had created when it opposed Me.... But My love prevented Me from doing so, yet My love also wants to give joy to the created beings, because love cannot bestow anything but happiness. Therefore a return of what has fallen away from Me must inevitably take place, and the only objective of My eternal plan of Salvation is the final return of all fallen spirits. The fact that I now give you such detailed information is only due to the last days, which necessitate a final act of help for you humans. You should know what it is all about and that you do not have much time left to achieve this return to Me.... You should not spend your days thoughtlessly but try to establish a close relationship with Me in order to be guided through the chaos by Me, which will still befall humanity before the end, and for which you thus shall receive the truthful explanation.

If, however, you are kept in error, if you constantly hope for an earthly renaissance for everyone, for earthly progress, because you do not know the meaning and purpose of all events which concern you, your earthly life will have been futile for your soul, which is your real Self and does not cease to exist after the death of your body. And I would like to protect it from the fate which then awaits the soul. I would like to prepare you for a state of bliss because I love you, and therefore I repeatedly transmit the truth to earth which you need only accept in order to be saved from the terrible fate of new banishment into the creations of earth....

Anyone who knows My eternal plan of Salvation already lives his earthly life with a certain amount of happiness, because he has recognised its meaning and purpose and thus lives consciously and always aspires to fulfil My will....

But a person who is not familiar with this information does not know a purpose of existence either, and he will only accept worldly and never spiritual values, because the area of spirituality is completely unknown to him.... And then again, only a person who has already established a relationship with Me due to his loving actions will muster the understanding for My eternal plan of

Salvation, for his spirit has already come alive, whereas the person without faith in Me will think and act unkindly and never be accessible for such knowledge.... Thus he goes through life in dense spiritual darkness and due to his blindness does not find the right way either.

But I want to offer all people the knowledge that they once originated from Me, that they voluntarily turned away from Me, plunged into the abyss and were helped by My love to ascend from this abyss again, because My love for all created beings is greater than great and this love will never change either.... And therefore I will not rest until I have regained what has fallen away from Me, until it voluntarily strives towards Me again.... For this purpose it passes through creation, which I once brought into existence for its return to Me.... Time and again I will impart this information to people who want to unite with Me again and want to know the truth about the cause, meaning and purpose of their existence on this earth.... And you will be instructed of it in all truthfulness, because only truth will set you free and lead you back to Me again....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Process of return....

B.D. No. 8564

July 20th 1963

Nothing can be lost forever once it has arisen from Me and My strength.... It continues to exist because it is everlasting and will infallibly return to Me as the eternal source of strength, because this is based on My law of eternal order. However, the being which came forth from Me as a perfect and divine being was also able to voluntarily reverse its nature into the opposite, it was able to relinquish its perfection and shape itself into an anti-divine being.... And so it did and was not stopped by Me because I pursued a plan, because I had a goal in mind for all 'created' beings: that they would become My 'children' which I was unable to 'create', instead, they had to shape **themselves** into it of their own free will.... Thus I did not prevent their apostasy from Me but prepared a process of return for all once fallen beings: I reshaped the **strength** I once emanated as a **being** into all kinds of works of creation.... I dissolved the beings into countless minute particles, which animated the works of creation and thus the strength became active again according to My will.... that is, every work of creation had to fulfil its designated task as a matter of natural law, for I created nothing without reason and purpose.... Each work of creation had its function and thus My love and wisdom and might created an earthly world which sheltered all these fallen tiny particles of soul which gradually increased in maturity because they were intended to one day come together again as individual beings, and this is because they were intended to embody themselves in a human being as the once fallen original spirit in order to pass the final test of will: to voluntarily turn to Me again, just as it had once voluntarily turned away from Me.... And this infinitely long path of higher development signifies a path of service for the tiny particles dissolved from the original being.... in contrast to the fall, which was based on the being's arrogance and thirst for power.... The return can only take place by way of constant service which, admittedly, happens in the state of compulsion until sooner or later, in the state of a human being, the being shall **voluntarily be of service**, driven by love.... which then will guarantee its certain perfection on this earth. The path the once fallen being has to take until it can make its final decision in the state of free will as a human being is infinitely long.... This path is so excruciatingly painful that his past memory has been taken away from the human being because he should make a free decision and the knowledge of the agony and suffering in the bound state would enslave his freedom of wanting and thinking as a human being.... For fear would impel him into making the right decision, but this would be utterly worthless for the soul and its perfection....

The human being should freely want to be of service for the sake of love and attaining maturity himself, this is why he lives on earth.... For the human being is the once fallen original spirit to whom My infinite love opens up all possibilities in order to become again what he had been in the beginning: a supremely perfect being but which has attained perfection of its own free will which I was unable to **give** to the being and thereby the 'created work' has become My image, My 'child'.... This is the goal

had I set Myself from the start, which required an infinitely long path of development and which is to be understood as 'My eternal plan of Salvation'.... And now you humans know that you are these fallen spirits and have almost reached the goal of voluntarily uniting yourselves with Me which, in turn, means that you should change yourselves into love in order to be able to unite with Me, the eternal Love.... Now you know that your existence did not simply start as a human being but that you already existed for a very long time.... You know that you did not originate from Me in the state that cannot be called perfect, for as humans you have weaknesses and faults, you are not perfect creatures and therefore cannot have come forth from Me in **this state**, since I can only create something perfect.... And this knowledge should make you think and also lead to the realisation that your earthly life must have a purpose: to achieve the perfection again which was yours in the very beginning and which you voluntarily gave up.... Thus you also know your task which consists of changing into love, which is your fundamental element, for you are the same as I Am in your fundamental substance.... Admittedly, as a human being you are still far removed from perfection, nevertheless, you are and remain divine living creations which can never cease to exist anymore and whose perfection I will take care of time and again, who I will never let fall and who one day will very certainly reach the final goal of being and remaining intimately united with Me for all eternity.... The fact that you know little about it is only due to your weak degree of love, otherwise you would be fully enlightened and also close to perfection. Nevertheless, the knowledge of it is given to you by My side as long as you are merely willing to accept it.... as long as you merely **desire** to know the correlations concerning you, your God and Creator of eternity and the whole of Creation.... Then you really will be instructed in all truthfulness and also consciously travel your path on earth with the goal of final union with Me.... You will attain perfection and a life in beatitude which will last forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# The spiritual upward development in the creations

## Transforming power into creations....

B.D. No. 8569

July 25th 1963

**A**ll I-conscious beingness, which had fallen away from Me, had to be dissolved, for as beings they no longer fulfilled their purpose which I had assigned to them, instead they would have worked **against** Me if they had still been capable of doing so.... However, they rejected My strength of love which would have enabled them to continue their activity.... And so they hardened within themselves, which is why I dissolved them into countless little particles, thus reshaped the power once emitted as 'being' into creations of a different kind, which were now at the bottom of the reason that beingness in other deformations. When you now look at the works of creation around you, then know that they all hold the fallen spiritual, which did not want to serve Me according to My will and now serves in the state of compulsion, i.e. is caused to its activity by natural law. Because every earthly work of creation has its purpose and its destiny; it serves for the coming into being or the preservation of again other works of creation, as this My love and wisdom recognized as purposeful and suitable to bring the spiritual to maturity, which is hidden in them. The former I-conscious beingness in free will resisted the illumination of My love power, and therefore it also resisted all work in My will. It lost the I-consciousness because it was dissolved into its original substance, into the power, which is now again recognizable in all works of creation.... For all power, which flowed out of Me, as the original source of power, must become effective according to My will.... I will know how to prevent an activity **against** My will and therefore I placed the fallen being into a state where it thus became effective in **My** will insofar as that it had to **serve** and thereby its ascent development was also guaranteed, which is the purpose and aim of every work of creation: to bring the spiritual substances bound in it to maturity until **all** dissolved substances have gathered again and become the self-aware being again as which I once created it.... in order to then live on earth as a human being again with the aim and purpose to completely integrate itself into My will and thus to find unification with Me.... In the stage as a human being the being is self-aware again, and it now also experiences My will, which it only needs to comply with in order to also reach the final aim.... the union with Me, for My will only demands a way of life in love.... My will is that the being transforms all self-love, which adheres to it as inherited evil of My adversary, into unselfish neighbourly love.... My will is only a transformation of its being, which is devoid of all love, to love for Me and for the neighbour.... The being must inevitably want to accept the love again which once rejected it, only then can it return to Me and be accepted as My child into My kingdom of light and glory.... Only then has the process of return, which every fallen being has to complete, been successful, and the being has returned to Me into its father's house.... When you know about the actual meaning and purpose of earthly life then you will also make an effort to fulfil My will, and you will also be aware of the responsibility of earthly life as a human being.... You will also desire to experience more, for the desire for light will be awakened in you as soon as you just don't resist My illumination of love, which can always take place when the human being turns to Me in thought, in prayer or in activity of love.... For he is to prove his will turned towards Me during earthly life in order to testify to his conscious return to Me.... This last decision of will on earth is demanded of man because he is now again the I-conscious being, which once directed his will wrongly, and he now must openly announce the change of his will to be able to be taken up again into his old child rights, to be able to be illuminated again by Me with My love, as it was in the beginning.... Because now the being will also utilize the love power again in My will.... It will be active in the spiritual kingdom creating and shaping, and it will never ever loosen the bond with Me because its love towards Me has become so powerful that it fills it completely.... You are only to receive knowledge again and again about what you were, what you are and what you are to become....

Because this alone establishes your purpose of earth life, and if you deal with such knowledge, then you also live your earth existence consciously. And this is what I aim at through My direct address from above, that you do not pass through your earthly life indifferently and completely disregard purpose and aim, and I will also never cease to impart knowledge about this to you humans so that you should also recognize Me Myself and you now also consciously approach Me and thereby pass your last test of earthly life.... so that you will finally return to Me and be happy again, as you were in the beginning....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **The process of creation has taken eternities....**

B.D. No. 8770

March 4th 1964

**T**he process of creation was not the work of a moment, even though it truly would have been within My power.... but then creation would have missed its purpose, since it was intended to ensure a gradual development from the abyss to the pinnacle and therefore continued for an infinitely long time. Hence you humans should understand that the description in the Scriptures, in the Book of the Fathers, only informs you of this act of creation in a pictorial manner, because people who still lack deeper awareness would be unable to understand the true process, and it is only intended to teach them that creation once came forth from My hand, that it was and is the work of My will and My might....

Anyone who wants to delve deeper will also come to a more profound understanding. At first it is only necessary to know of a Power Which brought everything into existence the human being can see around himself, as well as the creations he is unable to see. Before the far-reaching correlations can be explained to him he has to know about the original beginning of what My strength of love emanated as independent beings.... And he has to know about these beings' apostasy from Me and the immense original sin with which the beings were then burdened. Only then can the emergence of creation and the process of return through creation be explained to him. But anyone with an unenlightened spirit will hold on to the letter and will never clearly understand it since he is not open to instructions by spiritually enlightened people either.

Every work of creation required an infinitely long time of preliminary development which, however, always related to the spiritual substance which should progress within a work of creation.... It had fallen so low that it also needed an endless length of time in order to ascend again within the various kinds of creations.... from the most primitive to the most beautifully formed works brought into existence by My will in order to shelter the spiritual substance and enable its path of ascent.... And therefore the creation work Earth, too, was, in the beginning, a mere cluster of utterly immature spirits whose substances gradually condensed to form a mass which could not yet be described as hard matter but had to be understood as basic elements, without form but with tremendous effect of strength, for they contained totally uncontrolled spiritual substances. Yet My wisdom distributed everything in the right measure and used every element for My creative work, so that separate forms arose which had to comply with their destined purpose; and thus began the slow construction of the visible works of creation which continued for an endless time until the earth started to show vegetation and increasingly more mature spiritual substances were able to occupy those creations to travel the path of higher development in this plant world. Then followed the first living beings.... creations, which could already perform a certain, albeit very small, task imposed on them by natural law.

And, again, an infinitely long time of development passed from these minute living beings to the world of animals which included ever larger and stronger forms, in which many spiritual substances had already come together and united in order to keep fulfilling the task of cultivating the earth for the final crowning work of divine creation.... for the human being.... who had to pass through all those preliminary stages and whose soul now is the composition of all those tiny particles which belonged to

a once fallen original spirit and which, in a dissolved state, had to go through all works of creation in order to gradually evolve again in this way.

Consequently, the human being could not have been created at the time of 'creating the world'.... just as **all** works of creation have never been My instant work, precisely because the **slow** advancement had to proceed first or the whole of the creation work would have been meaningless and without purpose, for it did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfil the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again. And yet, every work of creation was My externalised thought which was always implemented when the spiritual substance had reached a certain degree of maturity and required a new form in order to continue its path of development. And thus different creations arose periodically. The plant world only became necessary when the world of rocks released the spiritual substance which then required a new and lighter form.... And likewise small and minute living creations arose after the creation of the plant world.... And only I knew when one was necessary for the other, and I also knew how much time the larger living creations, the animals up to the Pre-Adamites, would need to mature their embodied soul-substances. Hence I also knew when the time had come that the individual tiny particles of the spiritual being had merged again in order to embody itself as 'soul' in the last form. Then I externalised a work of creation again.... the human being, whose external shape is so skilfully created that a maturing to final perfection will be possible. And this creation of the human being also occurred an infinitely long time ago, which you humans cannot establish since your concept of time is still limited, but My work of return has already lasted for an eternity. And although eternities had passed before the appearance of the human being, before the earth with all its works of creation was ready for the human being to take possession of it for the purpose of his final maturing, this point in time is also very remote, because time and again periodical immense upheavals and changes occur on earth which make it impossible to calculate the duration of time since the beginning of earth and of the human being.

But this is certain, you humans will only be able to gain a real insight into My eternal plan of Salvation when you have attained the appropriate degree of enlightenment yourselves.... For until then you will be intellectually incapable to envision the length of time for which the concept of 'eternities' could be applied.... And for as long as your spirit is still unenlightened it has to be explained to you in an illustrative manner.... Only an awakened spirit will be able to gain deeper insight, yet ultimate wisdom will only become explicable when it enters the kingdom of light where everything can be revealed because everything will then also be comprehensible....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Visible creation realm of the adversary of God, but who has no power over it....**

B.D. No. 3957

January 17th 1947

**A**lthough everything visible testifies to God's strength and the creator's will, creation is nevertheless part of His adversary, for its substances are spiritual substances which are permeated by His will and which have therefore positioned themselves against God. And thus all visible creation has to be counted as part of His kingdom, only the human being, although also a material creation, can already escape from His kingdom during his earthly life, even though his body is still earthbound and not yet completely free from impulses of will which reveal His influence. The human being's soul, however, can already have completely fled his world and dwell in the kingdom which is its actual home, where only God's strength and will is active and where therefore no earthly creations exist which contain God-opposing will. Yet God's adversary does not have power over the visible creations on earth, although it is his kingdom.... They are substances related to him of which creation is composed, yet they are completely inaccessible to his influence because God's will alone governs this creation. And therefore the spiritual substance bound in creation can continue its spiritual ascent unhindered once it has begun, it will in no way be able to be disturbed in its course of

development by God's adversary, for he has not the slightest power over the visible works of creation. But for this reason he constantly seeks to influence the human being's will, because he is allowed to influence it and now seeks to make extensive use of his power.... His striving now goes towards influencing the human will such that he makes the destruction of creations of all kinds his aim.... And since this is usually the result of an unloving way of life, he will first try to kill love in the human being and awaken in him the inclination towards the world which drives him to obtain pleasures at the expense of his fellow human beings. As soon as a person allows himself to be carried away by unkind actions, he has placed himself under the control of God's adversary, and his thoughts and actions are contrary to God. And then he will open himself more and more to that influence and be a willing servant to it on earth. The material world is his kingdom, i.e., banished in it is the spiritual, which still carries its will within itself, thus is contrary to God, but which nevertheless strives upwards in the law of compulsion. He now seeks to liberate this spiritual so that it returns to him again and helps to increase his power. And therefore he seeks to incite man to destroy works of creation for reasons of unkindness. For the destruction of matter can also take place in an orderly way and correspond to God's will if love is the driving force of all human activity and the destruction of matter only has the purpose to let new works come into being which are useful and can therefore be counted as works of love. Then the spiritual in matter is only helped to further ascent according to God's will. And then also the time has expired, which is set for the spiritual in every form; while the adversary of God seeks to prematurely abort this development and he needs the will of man for this, because he himself has no power over that which is created out of God's will and His power, which serves for the ascent development of the spiritual which once fell away from Him. But only unkind action towards the neighbour leads to the destruction of matter in his sense, and thus God's adversary has twofold plans which he seeks to carry out.... to liberate the spiritual and to prevent its ascent development and at the same time also to win over the human being himself, by the latter's willfulness destroying his entire development beforehand and in the last stage he again becomes in bondage to the one who is the cause of his imperfect state and who seeks to channel all strength out of God to himself in order to increase his power. But the human being himself can, in free will, destroy these plans of his if he, through loving activity, places himself into a state of perfection and thus completely liberates himself from the power of his former seducer and at the same time also contributes to the redemption of the spiritual under him, if he, in serving neighbourly love, reshapes matter into useful things by seeking to protect matter from wanton destruction and always gives it the opportunity to fulfil its purpose, i.e. to serve people, animals or other works of God's creation according to their form. Nothing is without meaning and purpose, and every work of God's creation is based on a wise purpose; and therefore the human being should also allow love and wisdom to apply in his activity.... only such creations shall come into being under his hand which benefit the neighbour, and he shall only offer his helping hand for the destruction of other works of creation, originating from God's or human hands, if the new form guarantees further development for the spiritual substance bound in matter. Wanton destructions of all kinds release an unspeakable number of spiritual entities which, depending on their maturity or God-resistance, have to take revenge or endure torments until they are formed anew and can continue their interrupted development. However, these entities, which have become free against their will, often express themselves in a way which annoys people, although they are not physically noticeable they nevertheless have an effect on the human being's soul, directing it excessively towards matter and thus triggering urges and desires in it which are extremely detrimental to its ascent development and make the enemy of souls rejoice at his success. For he does not let up in the battle for human souls and approaches them with all temptations.... Yet love sets the human being free, and anyone who lives in love will no longer desire matter either; he will be restlessly active and contribute towards its redemption through his activity, and the tempter will never be victorious over him....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



# Creation of the human being

## Creation of the human being.... The fall of man....

B.D. No. 5800

October 31th 1953

The fallen spiritual substance needed an endless time for its higher development, and an endless time was also required for My individual creations, which more or less had to evolve in line with the indwelling constrained spiritual substances in order to hold ever more mature spiritual substances. Time and again new forms were created, and time and again these forms were assigned a task.... Hence, earthly creation did not arise in an instant but infinitely long periods of time passed until the spiritual substance of all degrees of maturity found the appropriate external form, since the constantly increasing maturity also necessitated constantly new creations which could accommodate it. But as long as the spirits were subject to the law of compulsion My creative activity meant: Creation of earth as a place to mature for the lowest fallen spirits, which had to acquire the level of maturity that would return free will to the constrained spirits again, which they had abused in the past.... But now an external form had to be created for this fully matured spiritual essence, so that it could test its free will again in this form....

This work of creation was the human being, who differed from all previously arisen creations such that he, apart from free will, was also endowed with intelligence and reason.... with a faculty of thought, with self-awareness and with the ability to interact with his fellow human beings through language, because coexistence provided the necessary conditions for the test of will. The human being's external form already existed in its last stages in the state of compulsion and was destined to receive countless fully matured substances of soul, but these living beings still acted in a compulsive state as required by natural law, and therefore they were not responsible for their actions.... They only had very limited ability of thought but as receptacles for the spiritual essence, which was fully matured after an endless time of development, they were also works of creation formed by My wisdom and love for this spiritual essence. But only the living beings who possessed free will, intelligence and self-awareness were human beings.... and only then started the plan of spiritualising the latter.... This required that the living creations.... the human beings.... were educated by Me.... that they should use their ability of thought, their intelligence and their free will in accordance with My instructions and by virtue of their free will could then live and work on earth.... that they could shape themselves into Gods but also act in opposition to My advice and My will and regress to the abyss from where they had ascended.... I created the human being....

Having attained a specific degree of maturity I gave the spiritual essence an external form in accordance with My love and wisdom, and the task the human being subsequently had so carry out.... The external form only became a living being after the spiritual essence had entered it.... the composition of innumerable minute particles which, as 'soul', gave life to the form. For the spiritual essence is a constantly effective strength and was in fact constrained and incapable of unrestrained activity during the preliminary stages, during the endless process of development. However, in its ultimate external form, in the human being, it can be active again. It can unfold its inherent strength and through unity with Me increase it without limitation.... The first human beings had My strength at their unrestricted disposal, they were extraordinarily well equipped in view of the fact that their test of life on earth should have resulted in their leaving their earthly form completely spiritualised in order to return as true children into their Father's house again.... But the test of will, which I demand of every created being, was required of them. The first human beings' passing of this test would have enabled all subsequent generations to reach the final goal with ease.

(01.11.1953) By creating the first human beings I had created beings for Myself who, in spite of their inadequacy.... i.e. their lack of perfection as a result of the apostasy from Me.... could nevertheless have attained realisation of Me Myself since they recognised themselves as living creations.... Thus, due to their ability of thought and their free will, they were able to recognise My will and act in accordance with it.... I had created beings for Myself with whom I could communicate despite their distance from Me, who could hear My Word and let it take effect on them, which was impossible in the earlier state of constrained will.... Thus the human being was the first earthly work of creation which carried a fallen original spirit in himself, and he was then meant to help this original spirit to return to its original state in order to work and create in eternal unity with Me as a free spirit again.... This was the task of the first created human being, and it will remain the task of all people until the end, until the final spiritualisation of all fallen spirits....

The test of will the first human being had to pass was not too difficult.... Yet for the sake of this test My adversary also had to be allowed to exert his influence on him.... And the human being succumbed to this influence.... He deserted Me for the second time, and this was the first fall into sin on this earth.... the original sin which is known to humanity, even if it does not know of the apostasy of the spirits from Me.... But only the latter explains everything.... For the first human being could not have fallen had he been the first created being externalised by Me, as he would have been in full possession of strength and light since only perfection can emerge from Me. In that case he could not have been influenced by an opposing force.

But the reason for his fall is to be found in the apostasy of the spirits and thus in the still immature human soul which could indeed have passed the test but was not obliged to pass it.... Nevertheless, the human being was in possession of intelligence and free will and therefore also had to accept responsibility for his soul.... And thus the human being has to do penance for his guilt.... My adversary kept his authority over the spirit embodied in the human being, and that means a laborious path of struggle and suffering during every human being's earthly life with the goal to free himself from his control.... The human being is able to achieve this goal because Jesus Christ came to help humanity which was weakened by Adam's fall into sin, and therefore salvation is assured to everyone who recognises Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world and follows Him willingly.... The first human being would have been able to build the bridge on which all his descendants could have reached Me.... but since he fell, humanity still had to remain in Satan's bondage for a long time until the arrival of the Saviour, until Jesus Christ descended to earth in order to build a bridge into the spiritual kingdom by way of His suffering and death.... by way of His crucifixion....

(02.11.1953) The decision of will demanded of My first created being.... of Lucifer.... was by no means to be regarded as a commandment; rather, it was entirely left to the being's choice to direct its will either way, and the direction of its will was totally based on its yearning for power and dictatorship. It was certainly aware that it had originated from Me but believed that it could also rule on its own because it could not see Me.... It recognised Me as its source but it did not want to acknowledge Me.... And this will was not placed into the being by Me but the being itself had changed the free will I bestowed on it.... This was the difference between the first fall of Lucifer and the first human being's fall into sin.... because the wrong will was still in the human being and therefore I gave him a commandment which he should not transgress.... a commandment he could easily have kept had the opposing spirit not influenced him. The opposing spirit's influence on the human being was so strong because the human being was still part of him.... since he had not yet regained perfection, which would have made a fall impossible.

A perfectly created human being could not have fallen, that is, he would not have been able to violate this commandment, because the perfect spirit in the human being would have prevented him from every God-opposing action.... But the creation of the human being was only the consequence of Lucifer's fall and his followers, or it truly would not have been necessary for Me to give the spirits, who had been brought into life by Me, an external form as a cover. The human form, however, contained the fallen spirit, and therefore the human being Adam was already burdened by the past sin which he nevertheless could have pushed away had he kept My commandment.... It would have been

possible for him to redeem the inherited sin.... his fall delayed the fallen spirits' return to Me for an infinitely long period of time again. Yet it has become possible through the act of Salvation by the man Jesus Who did, without any commandment on My part, what the human being Adam should have done.... to completely accept My will and through a life of love unite with Me again on earth and achieve full possession of strength and light....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Hereditary sin....

B.D. No. 5967

May 29th 1954

Questions, which you would like to have answered, will have to arise in your time and again, then I can enlighten you as soon as you contact Me in heartfelt prayer and listen to what I say to you.... by regarding your emerging thoughts as My reply, if you are not addressed by Me **directly** through the voice of the spirit. Your desire and appeal to Me will ensure your correct thinking.... yet without Me you will not recognise the truth, without Me your endeavour for enlightenment will be futile, since without Me you will only have **misguided** thoughts which the powers from below will be able to convey to you.... precisely because you evade Me, Who is the provider of truth.... And thus listen to the following:

As long as you are not perfect you can only receive explanations in a **descriptive** manner.... You would never be able to understand the infinite profundity of divine wisdom, you would never understand the reasons for My reign and activity, since your imperfection also means inadequate power of perception, and thus you are unable to find an explanation by **virtue of your intelligence**.... but you will be able to receive it in a flash as soon as you are permeated by the light of My love in the spiritual kingdom. On earth you will need to receive descriptive clarification, the processes that took place in My creation can only be described to you in line with your ability of comprehension.... And thus the spiritual processes in the hearts of the first people can only be intelligibly explained to you along the lines of earthly processes which, however, are but a faint comparison.... simply because you are still weak in spirit yourselves.... You humans are constrained by laws of nature because total freedom, which you forfeited through your past apostasy, first has to be regained by you during your earthly life.... For **that** reason I imposed a limit on the first human beings' will because I first wanted them to realise that they were **subject** to a Power and that they should voluntarily submit to this Power.... in order to then have their final freedom bestowed onto them. In the past they refused to acknowledge Me, which was the first sin, their opposition to Me from Whom they had originated.... Only voluntary acknowledgment could cancel this sin again. And I wanted to obtain this acknowledgment of Myself when I brought the whole of creation into being. As a result, the first human beings were endowed such that they **could** in fact recognise Me but were not compelled to do so.... And therefore free will had to make a choice which, again, should be tested against 'temptation'....

People had to see something they desired, while a prohibition **and** an enticement **at the same time** had to prompt them into a decision of will.... but, understandably, the enticement had to be linked to a promise, which they were then supposed to resist.... The prohibition and the enticement ensued from two sides.... since they involved the return of the fallen spirits to Me and their stay with My adversary, i.e., My created spirits achievement of their goal or their fall into the abyss again.... Consequently, the people had to have the desire within themselves and be offered the opportunity to satisfy this desire.... or to overcome it for the sake of a far higher goal: for eternal bliss with Me, which surpassed this earthly fulfilment of desire a thousand fold. Since regaining the deserted spiritual beings was a battle between Me and My adversary he also had to have the opportunity to influence these beings' will.... only that he feigned illusive values and illusive happiness so that people should forfeit true happiness and a blissful life in eternity.... I knew of this temptation and therefore gave the first people a commandment with a simultaneous warning of eternal death.... This warning should have sufficed in

stifling every desire in the people in order not to die.... And My adversary convinced them of the **contrary**.... he promised them **life**.... But they **recognised Me** as the supreme Power and yet followed the lie.... and thereby brought death into the world.... But what was it that made their desire so powerful that they succumbed to it?....

They lived a blissful life in paradise, they were masters over all created things; everything was subject to their will and they felt happy in full possession of strength and power. And as long as this love was intended for Me and the partner there was no danger either that the test of will would fail.

But My adversary knew how to turn this love in the wrong direction.... He reversed it into selfish love by making false promises to them and thus kindling their desire to obtain happiness for **themselves**.... Their love became craving, selfish and low, and thereby they once again handed themselves over to the power of the one from whom they should and could have delivered themselves had they valued My **commandment** more than their desire.

You humans ought to understand.... that the time for Me to bless the first human couple had not yet come.... **Therefore** they became sinful.... for nothing is sinful that fits in with My plan of creation, nothing can be a sin that happens in lawful order.... and **the process of procreation** can never be **against** the order ordained by God. Yet the satisfaction of the senses without the will to bring forth life is no act of divine love, but it is selfish love kindled by My adversary which draws the human being down and totally submits him to his control.... The first human beings had fallen victim to this **wrong** love, and this **wrong love** was the sin, which in turn related to the original sin of arrogance.... which did not want to give itself but possess everything, which was the inheritance of its maker.... but which has nothing in common with divine love....

Divine love rests as a spark in your hearts and can ignite itself into brightest radiance. But My adversary's goal was and is to reverse this love, and he has succeeded in doing so. What was pure and divine became soiled and changed into a love of self, which no longer merits the concept of 'love' and can only be called lust, selfishness and love of self, and which is also capable of doing whatever My adversary wants you to do.... And thus the act of procreation became a means for My adversary to turn countless souls towards him, which would never have been possible had it taken place with My blessing.... where the divine love of giving and bestowing happiness should find its culmination in the emergence of a new life.... Hence the original sin consisted of the abandonment of pure divine love for the sake of impure selfish love....

The divine spark in the human being was extinguished through satanic influence and replaced by a fire which destroyed everything that was noble and pure.... The senses became aroused and were driven into utmost greed, which in no way corresponded to My act of creation.... yet for the sake of My adversary's and My created beings' freedom of will it was not prevented.... since it is still up to the will of each individual person to resist this temptation by Satan.... The original sin was therefore not the act of procreation but the voluntarily ignited wrong and sinful love induced by Satan.... A happiness giving act of creation in the divine sense was reduced to a game of unclean spirits.... My adversary was permitted to take part in an act where **I Myself** wanted to be present in people with My blessing in order to increase the pure, divine love in them, so that it should also flow into the then begotten beings. And thus a new human generation would have arisen which would have found its way back to Me in increasingly brighter light without suffering and pain, which would soon have liberated itself through love, because it had to recognise Me Myself where love shines forth.... The first human beings **could** have passed this test of will.... but since I was struggling with My adversary for the human souls I could not prevent him from using means which would ensure his victory. For it involved My created beings' return in completely **free will**.... which, however, had failed and resulted in a fate for the whole human race from which it could not free itself anymore.... Until a human being in pure divine love achieved the act.... which redeemed all of humanity and opened the path of ascent again.... For love is victorious and will not rest until even the last fallen being has found the way back to Me....

Amen

## Way back from the depths to the heights....

B.D. No. 8191

June 9th 1962

**O**h, believe that you must travel the path of ascent again exactly as you have travelled it yourselves in free will to the abyss.... that you may not skip any phase of your upward development but must consciously accomplish the change back to your original being, which also necessitates that you must approach Me again step by step, just as you once distanced yourselves from Me step by step. As a human being you lack the assessment of the wrong you started when you separated yourselves from Me, when you rebelled against My love and thus rejected all light and strength in your feeling of inner rebellion against Me.... But in exactly the same way you must voluntarily long for light and strength from Me again.... You must long for My love and open yourselves and thus enable Me to let the love shine into you again, which you once rejected in sinful rejection of Me.... And this decline takes an infinitely long time, for it proceeds according to law, it must and will take place in the same way as your distance from Me took place. As a human being this cannot be made comprehensible to you, in which way your apostasy from Me took place, yet it shall suffice you that it took eternal times and likewise also requires eternities again until you have found your way back to the father's heart and become Mine for eternity.... For once you have returned to Me you will no longer fall and have to fear another earthly journey.... unless you are driven by love for your unfortunate brothers whom you want to help before they fail in their struggle to ascend.... But then this will happen again of your own free will, yet no longer in opposition to Me but entirely in accordance with My will, and then the descent into the abyss will also bring blessings to the being itself as well as to those people who strive towards Me but still have to struggle hard and are weak to ascend to the height.... But the fact **that** you humans are on this path of return into the father's house is a true teaching which I give to you so that you become and remain aware of the responsibility of your earthly course, for your whole life should be considered from this point of view.... (9.6.1962) And if you believe this then you will also live a life according to My will, which you will always experience, because I Myself make My will known to you through direct speech but I have also placed a silent admonisher in your heart who will instruct you correctly and you will.... if you listen to this admonisher.... in all certainty and come ever closer to Me, because then you will also fulfil My commandments of love which you learn to recognize as a fundamental characteristic of My will, for I will only ever point out to live a life of unselfish love, and then your development will irrevocably progress. Step by step you have to cover the path of ascent, just as you have travelled it to the abyss, for you shall reconnect with Me, from Whom you willingly detached yourselves.... And it is also possible for you with My support, yet you will never accomplish this work without My help, out of your own strength, because then My adversary will use all power and cunning to pull you down again, because he does not want to lose his followers in whom he sees his power.... Yet all of you are also My share, you have.... if through his will.... you nevertheless emerged from My strength, and this strength must irrevocably flow back to the source of strength again according to the law of eternity. And therefore I will also do everything in order to give you humans a light during your earthly lifetime, during which you should freely decide for Me or for him.... what your earthly life is all about and on which path you will return to Me.... I Myself will offer you assistance so that your path from the abyss to the ascent will not be unsuccessful and that one day you will reach your goal, that you will return to the eternal source of strength, that you will strive towards Me Myself and voluntarily give Me your love, that you will establish intimate contact with Me which will certainly result in you walking your earthly path full of strength which is guaranteed to lead you to the ascent and that you will make the right decision during your earthly life..... that you pass the last test of will on this earth well, that you decide in your heart for Me as your lord and now also serve Me with all your heart and joyful soul, because you have recognized that you belong to Me and must also be and remain eternally united with Me if you want to be blissfully happy....

Amen



# The soul of man is a primordial spirit

Every soul is an original spirit....

B.D. No. 8008a

October 1st 1961

**Y**ou should pay attention to My voice when it speaks to you.... for My spirit will guide you into truth. If you want to be instructed of the **truth** then you can only receive it from **Me Myself**, the **Eternal Truth** Itself: When I once externalised the beings of My love, every being was a self-aware spirit which had a most intimate relationship with Me and was constantly permeated by My love. The permeation of love placed the being into a state of brightest realisation.... it was illuminated, it recognised Me Myself and everything that surrounded it.... Every being was an immeasurably happy God-like spirit. And yet, for reasons which have been explained to you many times already, countless beings fell away from Me while many others remained with Me.... The former lost their light, whereas the latter kept their immense abundance of light and did not follow My adversary.... the first fallen original spirit.... into the abyss. And with these remaining original spirits I create and work in infinity.... But you humans are also aware of the fact that I set Myself the goal for the deification of all **created** spiritual beings and that this deification has to be accomplished by the being's own free will.... You know **why** the beings had once fallen, and you also received the information of My eternal plan of Salvation which pursues the return of all fallen spirits and which will certainly be achieved one day. You are aware of the fact that childship to God is the highest goal and that, according to My plan of eternity, all beings, which live on earth as humans, are **able** to achieve childship to God.... if their free will seriously strives for it.... Then every once fallen being will have attained the highest degree of bliss, it will have become My image, it will be able to create and work entirely of its own free will and, yet, it will be completely the same as My will, it will no longer be determined by **Me** yet My child will have completely acquired My will and will therefore be inconceivably happy.... And this exceedingly high degree of bliss is also desired by My remaining spiritual beings, for although they are in direct contact with Me, although they are constantly permeated by My strength of love they are still **created** beings according to **My** will which **cannot** but think and act **according** to My will, which are more or less only ever implementers of My will. Making this difference clear to you humans requires a high degree of maturity which you do not possess as yet, so in view of your limited thinking I can only explain to you such things which your intellect is able to grasp, precisely because you lost this profound realisation about all correlations in the spiritual kingdom as a result of your fall into the abyss and have not yet attained the final realisation on earth. Nevertheless, it suffices you to know that the beings which remained with Me will also take the path across Earth one day in order to attain childship to God, which will immeasurably augment their beatitude.

This path across earth therefore requires a life in the flesh, the existence as a human being, just like the once **fallen** spiritual beings must do in order to pass their test of will. Consequently, a spirit of light wishing to embody itself on earth will also choose an earthly body for its abode whose spiritual substances have already attained a certain degree of maturity so that a spirit of light can occupy it, that it will animate the dead external form.... the human body.... and start its path across Earth in it. This spirit of light is therefore the **spiritual strength** which has to flow into a human body, which is born into the world as a human being and which can only 'live' when this spiritual strength.... the soul.... the divine breath.... is breathed into this external form by My all embracing Fatherly love, Which has set Itself the goal of deifying all Its created beings into children. So this angel-spirit animates the human being as a soul, and since the body's substances, although more clarified than those of most people, are still immature, since they, in My adversary's world, are also exposed to his influences.... and since the angel-spirit has to fulfil a spiritual task on earth as well and is also usually unaware of its origin.... the soul.... its real Self.... must resist all temptations which confront it from outside. It must fight against

all instincts which still adhere to the body, because the latter had passed through all works of creation, and as a human must often travel an extremely difficult path of life during which his free will must not fail, where he will always have to take refuge in Me as his Father so as not to lose the strength he needs on earth. For as an angel-spirit he had voluntarily given up his abundance of light and strength when he started the process across earth. Nevertheless, the bond with Me is very strong because such a person is permeated by unusually ardent love which is the most reliable guarantee that he will reach his goal on earth, that he will return to Me as 'My child' because this was his greatest desire while he was in My kingdom.... Hence every spirit of light will always go through the same process, it will always, as a 'soul', enter an earthly material form which will exert a more or less strong influence due to its multifarious composition and which will present many tasks to the soul, for this external form will always have passed through earthly matter... unless, due to previous unusual influences having clarified its substances already, it can very quickly follow the requirements of My divine spiritual spark which, in the embodied beings of light glows especially brightly and can achieve a complete spiritualisation of all substances faster....

And so the soul of Jesus was also a most elevated spirit of light.... He, too, entered an earthly material external form and gave life to this form when He, as a soul, took possession of the external cover, when He was born on earth. The vessel which gave birth to Him was pure and immaculate, His conception was not a low act of the senses.... even so, his body was the same as every other human body because He was meant to accomplish the work of spiritualisation as an example which should and can be emulated by all people. His soul, even though it came from above, was also harassed by immature spirits which He was not allowed to shake off but which, by virtue of His love, He had to spiritualise as well, which required tremendous work on Himself and such work must likewise be carried out by every angel-spirit in earthly life, because the process through the 'abyss' also means the conquering of everything that belongs to the abyss and afflicts these people.... Their great love, however, accomplishes this work with perseverance and patience. And usually they succeed in spiritualising body and soul.... that is, to also redeem the still unspiritual substances which join the soul, to establish complete order in themselves while at the same time fulfilling an exalted mission they voluntarily offered to do....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Every soul is an original spirit....

B.D. No. 8008b

October 2nd 1961

**E**very substance, every spiritual being which once emerged from My love, is emanated strength.... In their fundamental element they are the same as Me Myself, they are made of the strength of My love.... The **fallen** spirits were dissolved into countless tiny particles for the purpose of being led back to Me; the once emanated strength was reshaped into all kinds of creations, for the strength had to become active again somehow because this is the law of eternity. But these dissolved tiny particles gathered again, and every once fallen original spirit receives its self-awareness back as soon as it lives on earth as a human being, as soon as it starts the final stage of the infinitely long process of development before it enters the spiritual realm once more. Hence this gathered spiritual substance animates a human being's external form.... The **soul** itself is therefore the **once-fallen original spirit**, it is the self-aware being which once originated from Me in an abundance of light and voluntarily fell away from Me and which My adversary.... the first-fallen spirit of light.... pulled into the abyss. The host of originally created spirits was innumerable and the number of beings which remained with Me was also inconceivably great.... Yet they, too, were basically the same: emanated strength of love from Me. If therefore a **spirit of light**, an **angel-being**, takes the path across the earth for the purpose of attaining childship to God, it enters the same situation as every **fallen** spirit.... It enters a cover of flesh which consists of more or less tiny matured spiritual particles, for the flesh belongs to this earth.... The body can certainly be more clarified and shelter fewer substances opposed to Me but it is always



earthly material substance which is, after all, the reason why all earthly progress becomes a difficult trial or test of will for the soul inhabiting a body of flesh....

For challenges need to be present, even a soul of light must experience battles of the flesh which My adversary will initiate, time and again, by using an external cover in order to attack the soul in every way. And thus, even a soul of light will be subject to severe temptations, since the earthly body is in My adversary's realm and he will especially provoke a soul of light in order to make it fall, since he had not succeeded in the past. Yet such a soul's exceptionally strong willingness to love also assures it a constant flow of strength from above, for it will not renounce its bond with **Me**, it is powerfully drawn to Me and this yearning of love is a formidable weapon in the battle with the adversary, from which it will certainly emerge victoriously.... However, you must not think that a spirit of light.... a non-fallen spirit.... will join a **fallen** spirit in order to take the path across earth together.... **Every soul is an original spirit**, whether fallen or not.... The **fallen** original spirit goes through the process of development dissolved in countless substances until it is permitted to embody itself as a human being, until it therefore enters a human external shape as a 'soul'.... The **non-fallen** spirit does not need to be dissolved; instead, it enters a human cover **as a soul** from above.... just like **those** beings of light which attained a high degree of light in the kingdom of the beyond and, for the sake of a mission, want to repeat the path on earth with the goal of attaining childship to God.... Such souls directly embody themselves in the flesh.... My once emanated strength flows as a 'breath of life' into the external human form and gives life to this form.... You humans should always remember that everything which was once 'created' by Me is My emanated strength of love which, as a result of My will, became self-aware beings which can never perish. But I can also reshape this strength, I can dissolve these beings and let other creations arise if I thereby pursue a purpose which is based on My love and wisdom.... However, I can also clothe such a self-aware being with the cover of a human being if My love and wisdom thereby hopes to achieve a purpose.... And every soul, which ought to be regarded as a human being's real life, **is an original spirit**.... to whom My infinite love offers the opportunity of attaining childship to God on earth, which every created being must strive for and accomplish itself....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Self-awareness of the original spirit....

B.D. No. 7569

April 5th 1960

**E**very original spirit regains its self-awareness when it lives as a human being on earth and recognises itself as a human being. Then all the small particles of soul, which were once dissolved for the purpose of return through creation, are gathered in the spirit again, and then the being will be able to acquire the degree of maturity which it originally possessed as a created spirit, which it had renounced and now has to regain in order to enter the spiritual kingdom as a spirit of light. And thus every human being is an embodied original spirit, a once fallen being, My eternal love's product of creation, which had merely left Me of its own free will and therefore also has to return to Me again of its own choice.

But the human being does not know what he was, what he is and what he should become again.... He first needs a certain level of maturity before he can receive and understand this knowledge.... He certainly recognises himself as a human being soon enough but not as a spiritual being that is to fulfil its purpose, and since he only recognises himself as a human being living on earth, his thoughts are more directed towards the world. And this usually prevents spiritual awareness which he will only experience when he turns away from the world towards the spiritual kingdom. Then it is possible to inform him of his real purpose, and then he will be able to accept and adjust to it voluntarily, which will certainly result in his full spiritual maturity. However, once he has accepted it he will also be happy at the thought and the certainty of belonging to the original spirits which I externalised as living

creations and which return to Me as children, and as human beings are therefore approaching their perfection.

And only the human will needs to be good, because then it will focus on Me of its own accord. The human being asks for his God and Creator and this resolve is already the right decision, it will have passed the test of will which confronts the original spirit as human being on earth. Life on this earth does not last long but it can fully suffice for a person to spiritualise himself so completely that he acquires the degree which results in the childship to God, i.e. which returns the original spirit into a state of perfection again. On account of his resolve he will have achieved the highest degree himself and can then stay in closest proximity to Me where the direct emanation of My love is assured to him.... even though every original spirit will be able to ascend ever higher once he is allowed to enter the kingdom of light, provided the right decision of will was made on earth. And every original spirit is ecstatically happy when he becomes aware of the infinitely long path he had travelled in order to achieve the greatest abundance of light, in order to be immensely blissful.... And he will sing My praises and give thanks and glorify Me eternally, he will be and remain My child which will never leave Me again, which will create and shape in accordance with My will for its own happiness....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# The earth is a school of the spirit

**Earth - School for the spirit.... Means to an end.... An end in itself....**

B.D. No. 5750  
August 19th 1953

**C**onsider the earth merely as a school for the spirit, as a place for your soul to mature, which still has to pass through a school before it can enter the spiritual kingdom. You cannot be forcefully shaped in a way that makes you suitable for the spiritual kingdom; you have to transform yourselves.... And for that reason life on earth was given to you.... But you humans don't recognise the purpose and goal of earthly life.... you misinterpret it, you only strive to benefit your body without thinking of your soul.... you look at the earth as an end in itself, whereas it is only the means to an end.... the means for the spirit to attain final maturity.

The real task is to pass the test of volition which you should accomplish during your life on earth and which must be taken in complete freedom. For that reason you will only receive enlightenment about the meaning and purpose of earthly life when you consider this question seriously yourselves. However, God gave you intelligence which allows you to pose the question as to why and for what reason you are on earth.... There are enough incentives around you which can cause you to ask this question but it has to come entirely and freely from within yourselves in order to be answered correctly as well. Even the worldly human being should occupy himself with this question, even he should occasionally think about the cause and purpose of earthly existence, providing he takes the time to occupy himself with such thoughts....

He certainly should not see the purpose of his life in the satisfaction of his body's wishes and desires, but if he does then the thought of death will always frighten or unsettle him too.... or he will reject all thoughts of that nature by believing that he will cease to exist after death. Only someone who doesn't think much could have this opinion because he would find enough proof during his earthly life to teach him to think otherwise, if only he seriously investigated the problem of life after death. The human being was given intellect.... but if he does not use it he will exist from day to day like an animal because the correct use of intelligence will enable him to think and behave differently.... it will enable him to live consciously. However, the worldly human being who believes earthly life to be an end in itself has not used his intelligence correctly yet. He has only activated it into one direction, he has not yet thought about a spiritual world which also can be accepted to exist outside the physical world.... otherwise the human being would have the unrestricted right of determination over the whole of creation, therefore over the natural processes and his own destiny too....

For as long as the human being himself is dependent on a higher power, on a higher will, which is proved to him by the course of his earthly life, he also has to acknowledge a world or a region where this higher power presides. Since he knows that he is at the mercy of this power, that this power determines the course of his life, he also has to ask himself why and for what purpose his earthly life happens as it does.... and whether he is achieving this purpose, which cannot be merely a physical life of pleasure but is more likely to be a spiritual development.... The human being can come to this mental conclusion as soon as he has the will to receive enlightenment about whether earthly life is an end in itself or only the means to an end.... The gift of intelligence should and must be considered because one day he will be held responsible for his will to oppose everything that God gave to him to attain his goal on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**T**he earth has ceased to be a place of education for the spirit.... It must first be brought back into the right order, i.e., everything that is bound on it, from hard matter up to the human being, must first be brought back into the right order. From hard matter up to the human being, must first be brought back into the right order, all spiritual substances still bound in matter must be helped to serve, and the human being.... who is to serve in free will.... must likewise integrate himself into this order of eternity. must likewise integrate himself into this order of eternity, otherwise he will lead his earthly life in vain and thus the grace of embodiment will be withdrawn from him in favour of the spiritual substance which is ready for service and has already reached the degree of maturity which allows its embodiment as a human being. Yet the work of God's adversary is so strong that he, too, must first be put in chains so that people can fulfil their task of earthly life without being constantly influenced by him. Although the human being has free will and need not subject himself to the adversary's influence, his will is weakened because he does not acknowledge Jesus Christ.... because he is without faith and without love. And on this earth only a few people still change by acknowledging Jesus Christ as God's Son and redeemer from sin and death and hand themselves over to Him. The majority have already fallen prey to God's adversary and therefore no further upward development can be expected on this earth.... For this reason God will create a new earth where the spiritual's ascent development is guaranteed again, where people recognize their earthly task and live in accordance with God's will and where the spiritual still bound in the creations will also experience a faster development than is still possible on this earth. Endless long times always pass until a new period of development begins again, because people in the old earth period no longer strive for this development and are far more of an obstacle that the still bound spiritual can also ascend. For people act contrary to divine order in everything, they no longer know their purpose of existence, they don't believe in God and in the survival of the soul, they are inaccessible to all teachings and go open-eyed towards the abyss.... the renewed banishment in solid matter.... And therefore God, on the other hand, liberates that which was previously bound in this hard matter and lets it go on its upward course of development through the creations of the new earth, and all spiritual substances will now achieve faster development again because they are also surrounded by people who have developed the spirit of love within themselves and therefore also have an extremely favourable effect on the still bound spiritual substances in the plant and animal world. As soon as divine order, which is no longer respected on the old earth, is restored, all spiritual substances will reach maturity more quickly, which is necessary again for the next deformation. And people will also mature in their souls, for they live in love and thus with God and consequently also have to unite with God again more quickly, which is the purpose and aim of earthly life. For earth is only a transit station to the kingdom of light, but earthly life as a human being must also be evaluated accordingly, the soul must pass through the school of the spirit on earth in order to mature and be able to enter the spiritual kingdom as a soul of light. And this divine order is no longer adhered to on the old earth, and therefore it will experience a total change in that everything that is bound will be set free and be begotten into other forms again.... but just as the human being who has failed will lose his external form and sink back into the abyss.... in order to once again take the path through the creations of the earth.... Yet God's love and wisdom directs everything correctly, and He will truly let everything happen in such a way that it will serve the still bound spiritual being for the best....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Thoughts on the meaning and purpose of life on earth

## Thoughts on the meaning and purpose of life on earth.... address of God....

B.D. No. 5997

July 9th 1954

**W**hen the significance of earthly life is presented to you, then you are addressed by the eternal deity, then it is a moment when It Itself addresses you and only demands attention from you so that you may also enter into the blessing of this address. You humans mostly live your earthly life task unconsciously.... you do not think about the meaning and purpose of earthly life, you only focus on earthly life, on your successes or failures, and you rarely only think about the ultimately negative success when your earthly life is over.... If you would often indulge in these thoughts, then you would seriously question yourselves about the actual meaning of your existence.... you would first move these thoughts within yourselves in order to then also debate them with your fellow human beings, for these questions would no longer let you go once they had arisen in you. And then you will have entered the path to knowledge, always provided that you are **serious** about receiving clarification.

For this serious desire is taken into account because God, Who knows all your thoughts, is always ready to guide you to the right knowledge.... to the truth.... for you are His creatures.... You only dwell on this earth in order to attain perfection, and perfection also includes the light of knowledge.... A creator Whose wisdom is undeniable has based all His creations on purpose and aim, otherwise He would not be wise.... otherwise He would have to be denied perfection. Consequently, the human being was also created for the sake of a specific aim which is only unknown to you as long as you don't want to know it.... because the knowledge of it is of no use to someone who does not have the will to know it in order to live in accordance with his aim. Although this knowledge can be presented to every person it will only affect him when he has come to terms with the thought of his actual destiny, of the meaning and purpose of his life on earth. Then an explanation will appeal to him if it is truthful, or he will reject it if erroneous views are held in conversations about it. For this is God's working, that He correctly guides the thinking of the one who **wants** to recognize.... Your earthly life is not without significance, for it determines your fate in eternity.... Earthly life is only a transitional stage, and the way you pass it will shape your further existence, for your life does not end with the death of your body.... And if you humans first make this realization your own, that you continue to live, that your ego merely leaves the external shell in order to enter a new existence.... if you can attain this convinced belief, then you no longer regard earthly life as an end in itself but as a means to an end, and then you also live it consciously.... i.e. always with the aim in mind that your soul enters the kingdom in the right condition, which will be its abode after bodily death.... And you can gain this convinced faith if only you devote yourselves to the God and creator of eternity from Whose hand you emerged.... Then His love will take hold of you and He will guide all your thoughts right.... But if you humans also lack faith in a God and creator from eternity, then you are still badly deformed in your soul.... then you are devoid of all love.... Then you have all the more reason to strive for a transformation of your nature into love, which is the first and last aim of **all** people on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Questions about the meaning and purpose of life on earth....

B.D. No. 8981

May 24th 1965

**T**o fathom the meaning and purpose of earth life should always occupy your thoughts until a clear answer would be given to you, which I also send to every man who earnestly desires an answer. But your thoughts are far more turned towards earthly matter; you strive for its possession and are

excessively concerned about the well-being of the body, which after all is only the cover of that what is the epitome of your being as man.... the soul, which cannot pass away. But before you do not concern yourselves with such thoughts no information can be given to you, because such an answer also presupposes a question, which is proof for it that man seriously concerns himself with such thoughts. For truly I will answer you when I recognize this question in you, when you want to know what has preceded your existence as man and when you are prepared to draw consequences out of a knowledge, which I now supply to you. You do not know that countless beings of light are waiting for such questions to be sent out into infinity in order to now send you the answer.... you don't know that your spiritual guide constantly tries to induce you to occupy yourselves with spiritual questions, that you once detach yourselves from the world and all earthly things in order to take a look into the spiritual kingdom.... But who still believes in a kingdom, which is outside of earth, which is actually the kingdom, which you can call your true home.... who believes it that you only stay temporarily on earth, that you then enter that kingdom and you enter it in the state, which you create for yourselves? Who believes that the actual meaning and purpose of earth life is the reshaping to love, which man must practice in the midst of the earthly world? You all look at the world as an end in itself and do not consider that it is only the means to reach the actual end. That is why you also value the world too highly, and you only see all those things which serve you for bodily well-being. But if you would see the meaning and purpose of life and then ask yourselves how you do justice to it, you would ask yourselves to what extent you consider your soul, whether you supply it with the right nourishment, which it needs to mature, only then you would have grasped the right meaning, and then you would already be on the right way, which leads to perfection. Only then would you learn to despise matter; you would always only take care that the soul receives what it needs, and put back the body. You would ask spiritual questions, which would be answered for you, and your life would not be idle, then you could receive light and again radiate light on your fellowmen, who like you deal with spiritual thoughts. Just ask yourselves this **one** question, what is the purpose of your being on earth, and you will receive such an answer from your spiritual guardians that your spiritual questions will no longer come to an end, because it is I Myself, who gives you answer through the messengers of light, as soon as you earnestly desire it. For I only expect this one question from you, but it must be **seriously** asked by all, even if this only happens mentally.... Because through these questions you open yourselves to all those powers, which are active for Me, which are benevolent towards you and which are always helpful, which want to lead you on the right way and which seek to cause you to go the way of faith and love, which always leads towards Me, Who is love from eternity. But then also your desire for the earthly world will decrease until you finally can completely overcome matter, until your look is only directed upwards, where your true home is.... The material world was only given to you for testing, who overcomes it, he has passed the test and will now be able to safely enter the spiritual kingdom, but who lets himself be ruled by the earthly world, he remains in the power of My adversary, to whom the earthly world belongs. And a long time will still pass for him before he releases him, indeed, he is in danger to finally fall prey to him again and to become again himself what he had long since overcome.... to the hard matter he aspired to on earth as desirable and his lot is again banishment in the creation of the new earth.... (then his lot again is banishment in the creation of the new earth)....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## The significance of life on earth as a human being....

B.D. No. 8414

February 17th 1963

**Y**our life as a human being is the last stage in the development of the once fallen entity which is personified as the 'soul' within you and which, still enclosed in a physical external shape, can now overcome it and leave this form to enter the spiritual kingdom as a spiritual being. During this earthly existence the last transformation into the original entity can take place again if free will is used correctly, that is, if it consciously strives to return to Me again, Whom it had once left voluntarily.... And this transformation is certainly possible because the human being receives a multitude of

blessings and with the right use of these blessings has enough strength available to cast off all impurities and to live wholly within the divine order; that is, to live a life of love through which he can spiritualise soul and body and thus the return to Me is accomplished.... However, the human being can also disregard all the blessings at his disposal and instead of ascending he can return into the abyss; this cannot be prevented because he has free will as a sign of his divine origin.... But then he places himself once again into the dreadful fate of bondage and it will take an infinitely long time until he finally can be released again....

You do not want to believe how significant earthly existence is for you human beings and are therefore half-hearted in accomplishing your task on earth. But it concerns your own destiny, you yourselves have to bear the consequences, and the fate you prepare for yourselves cannot be taken away from you. You can choose between everlasting happiness and an infinitely long state of torment and you are doing little to acquire the first; instead you rather follow your earthly path indifferently.... And if fellow human beings, who know of the great significance of earthly life, draw your attention to this you listen with disbelief and remain unimpressed but believe them to be fantasists instead of thinking about the reasons for your earthly existence yourselves.... Yet time and again you will be confronted with events which could cause you to think.... Time and again your thoughts are pushed into that direction by means of conversations, the reading of books and your own experiences so that you should become mentally active and ask questions which concern you and your earthly existence.

If only you would believe that human earthly life is a most significant gift of grace which, if you make right use of it, can lead to unimaginable happiness.... if only you would believe that there is meaning and purpose to your earthly life, that you are not 'chance life forms' who are not responsible for their earthly progress and cease to exist when the body dies.... It is the soul.... the original spirit which once had fallen away.... who should achieve its final release from all physical external form and human earthly life is the last phase of an endless long process of development....

You humans are self-aware and you are only 'self-aware' because your outer cover incorporates an original spirit who once came forth from Me as a self-aware entity.... Thus, not your body nor your intelligence triggers your consciousness of self but your soul, which is your real life and which ultimately turns the human being into a self-aware being. Without this soul the human being is only a physical outer shape without life, even when all internal organs are present they cannot function without this soul.... The 'life' of this outer shape depends on that soul.... an original spirit.... who enlivens the body and enables it to function in all manners....

You humans should always keep in mind that you live on earth for a specific purpose and should try to find this cause and purpose, then you will also receive explanations in the form of thoughts, which I Myself will send to you in order that you may come to understand it. And thus I will send you My messengers again and again and through these try to make you think, and it will certainly be a blessing for you if you don't walk through life in ignorance but also use the gift of intelligence. This can result in the right attitude towards your God and Creator and with this you will also find the right knowledge.... Because I truly care that every single human being should use the short time of grace as a human being in the right way and reach his final destination.... that his soul will return to Me again from Whom it once had come forth as created spirit....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# **The earth life is a testing time for the will to mature spiritually**

## **Earth life - probationary period.... spiritual riches....**

B.D. No. 2068

September 12th 1941

**Y**ou only stay on earth for a short time and in this short time you have to decide which life you want to lead in eternity. For your life on earth is decisive for eternity. It is only a trial existence, and it is up to you alone whether you pass the test, whether you use earth life in such a way that it earns you a life in all splendour in the spiritual kingdom or your fate there is a sad one. What you decide in favour of in earthly life will be granted to you after death. Thus every human being will then reap the reward for the work he has done on earth. Earthly labour will already find its reward on earth and will therefore not be valued for eternity. Only spiritual work will bring eternal success, for the soul will take spiritual possessions with it into the spiritual kingdom, whereas earthly work and its reward will remain on earth when the soul departs. And anyone who has nothing to show in terms of spiritual possessions has not passed the test, he has not utilized his earthly life, he has been inactive in a spiritual sense even though he was rich in worldly possessions on earth. He did not realize the purpose of his earthly life and therefore did not live consciously. The purpose of life on earth is to mature spiritually. But if earthly abilities are trained and only value is placed on how man can acquire earthly wealth, then the probationary period passes without bringing realization to man. However, the failed earthly existence can never be made up for, and what a person has failed to do on earth can hardly be made up for in the hereafter. The remorse in the hereafter is indescribable when the soul finds itself poor and meagre where it could experience a bright and radiant entry into the spiritual kingdom. Time and again the human being is informed of his task and his goal, but the words go unheard in people's ears because they are not aware of the consequences of their negligence. As long as they live, they do not think about their task, but in the hereafter they regret every minute they let pass by unused....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **Test of will on earth.... following Jesus.... connection....**

B.D. No. 5672

May 10th 1953

**O**nly in union with Me will you find your bliss.... You once voluntarily separated yourselves from Me and thereby became blissfully unhappy, you must voluntarily return to Me in order to also be placed into the state of beatitude, which can therefore only be found in the union with Me. Nothing can replace what you find in Me and with Me, and therefore every striving in a different direction is an idle run for your soul which is only held up on the path to perfection, which only prolongs its return to Me as soon as it strives towards a different aim than unification with Me. I alone want to be your aim, because I alone can give you the beatitude which you have lost through your own fault. Therefore, all My care will be to turn your will towards Me, I will always guide you or arrange your destiny such that you will be urged to take refuge in Me.... yet always respecting your free will. But because your will itself is decisive there is also the danger that you will direct it wrongly, that you will strive for something else and thus delay your return to Me. For My adversary likewise tries to determine your will, even though he cannot forcefully influence you. He always presents you with other aims which you should pursue in order to distract you from the only right aim.... But you will hardly reach your aim by detours. Your time on earth as a human being will pass quickly, you are only granted a short period of time during which you can achieve the final unification with Me, and as soon as you don't use this short time wisely it will be lost for you. Through Jesus Christ the path has been



clearly shown to you humans where you can attain complete unification with Me; you only need to take the path of following Jesus in order to safely reach Me, yet you must consciously travel this path, you must stretch out your hands towards Me so that I can grasp you.... Hence you must mentally enter into contact with Me through heartfelt prayer and receive the strength from Me through a life of love, which now already proves the entered connection with Me. Only in this way can you reach your aim on earth, only in this way will you fulfil your earthly task, only in this way will you consciously turn your will over to Me and be accepted by Me. Your earthly life is only intended to test your will, which once turned away from Me and towards My adversary and which should now detach itself from him and fully surrender to Me again.... You should enter into direct contact with Me.... Do you understand what I ask of you? That I alone want to fill your **heart**, that you should prepare it for Me alone, that I want to be your lord and king, that I cannot tolerate any foreign gods next to Me to whom you turn your thoughts, because then they will always stand in the way of a complete union with Me, for I want to possess your undivided love, your undivided heart and your will. Once you were supposed to decide between Me and My adversary, but you followed him in blind love and left Me. So you should now leave everything on earth and follow Me alone.... then you will pass your test of earthly life, you will direct your will correctly and acquire the right to eternal beatitude again. And because your past apostasy from Me was due to the fact that you were unable to see Me, because I wanted to make the path of return to Me easy for you, I Myself became visible to you in Jesus Christ, so that you should now love Him and strive towards Him and thereby profess Me, Who embodied Myself in Jesus Christ in order to be a visible God for you humans, to Whom you can now give all your love and acquire His love, Who wants to receive you into His kingdom in order to prepare eternal bliss for you, which you can only enjoy in complete union with Me....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## God evaluates only the will.... innermost feeling....

B.D. No. 6702

November 30th 1956

**Y**ou humans determine the direction of the will yourselves, because your innermost thinking and wanting cannot be forcibly influenced from any side, even if you are forced to keep your thinking and wanting secret. And likewise you can be pointed out from the outside by good teachings to what you should do to live right before God.... the commandments of love can be brought to you, which are to cause you to this right walk before God.... But now again your **innermost** thinking and willing is decisive, although you also do justice to this love doctrine outwardly.... Because only that will is evaluated, which you humans are to judge right. And so you can seemingly perform good works, but which lack the inner love urge, and then they are worthless before God.... But you can also be prevented from working in love by external circumstances, and yet your thinking and wanting can apply to this working in love.... And then God will again only look at and evaluate this good will, which you have directed right in all freedom. The inner urge to want to help proves this right will, which however is missing in all those who are still bound by God's opponent. But since in earthly life it is about the change of your will, which originally turned to the opponent, the **motive of every action** of men is of greatest importance, which direction of will it proves. For a good will and thinking from within is already the passed test of will, the will has turned away from the opponent and towards God again.... If God is acknowledged, this is not yet proof that the heart thinks as the mouth speaks. But the will turned towards God cannot help but also strive for a life in divine order, and there fore man will also feel the inner urge to love, and what he now does will be founded in this urge to love. And if man is prevented from carrying out his will, then this will will nevertheless always remain turned towards God, and he will be justified by this will before God. Therefore, the will of man should be influenced in the most favorable way by good teachings, by proclaiming the gospel, so that man knows about the will of God, to which his will should now conform.... But the determining factor is now only the attitude of man, the evaluation of the teachings and therefore the action according to these teachings, which always demand only love for God and for fellow men. And these deeds must be

done out of inner drive.... Then the will has been directed in the right direction, but not in compulsion.... And so also deeds of love, which are demanded by pressure or promises, can be completely worthless, if the inner will to love is missing, so not the deed itself, but the will is decisive for the passing of the test of will of man on earth. What goes on inside a person is decisive, and only God Himself can judge that, to Whom all thoughts, all stirrings of the human heart are known.... But therefore this will turned towards God is also the surest guarantee for man that he himself will be seized by God, who will never ever hand him over to His adversary.... And even if he is often still in danger because the opponent does not want to give him up.... God holds him, and He also reveals Himself to him, so that man always professes God more and he strives for Him as his highest aim....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Earthly tests of will.... constant struggle....

B.D. No. 7030

February 1st 1958

**M**any earthly tests of will are imposed on you, i.e. your will often has to decide in earthly matters and then you also ask yourselves whether your decision was right. But you are mostly only concerned about earthly success.... You are less concerned about whether you have complied with the will of your father in heaven, Who did not put you before that decision for nothing; for He wants to test your inclination towards matter, He wants to induce you to also remember with every decision that you think and act rightly and justly towards your soul. For it is not God's will that you only think of **your** earthly advantage but also take care of your neighbour's.... People usually strive for their own advantage at the expense of their fellow human beings, and this is what every person should think about when faced with earthly decisions. Furthermore, it is not irrelevant whether only the human being's intellect deals with these decisions or whether the one Who alone can advise correctly is always remembered.... For as soon as God is approached for guidance and advice the human being's thinking and decision will also be right, everything will, as it were, arise of its own accord and every obstacle will be removed.... for God also wants to be approached for advice and help in earthly questions and matters, and His help always consists of everything arising of its own accord as it is good.... Earthly existence is a battle and will remain so, yet if it is conducted with God then the battle will also end well, it will be able to end victoriously and also lead to the spiritual aim. The struggle, however, mainly consists of overcoming the earthly world, even though the human being stands in the midst of the world.... He must fulfil his duties, he cannot evade every demand placed on him by the world.... But he can nevertheless withdraw himself, i.e. his inner being, his thinking, feeling and wanting, from the influence of the earthly world, he can shape himself in such a way that the desire for the world no longer fills him but the spiritual kingdom is worth striving for.... And in the midst of the world he can do justice to the duties and demands placed upon him because he has already achieved victory over matter. And then earthly goods can also fall to him, which he only sees himself as the administrator of and utilizes them in the right way in the service of his neighbour.... But to what extent the human heart is still involved in earthly goods and earthly successes is something the human being has to answer for himself. And this is therefore also decisive for the respective decision in earthly life.... A sincerely willing person will always receive divine guidance and help; but where the person's own will is still too strong God's will cannot be heard, and God also holds Himself back as long as the person does not fully submit himself to Him. And then resistances and obstacles will replace each other, the human being will not have a clear gift of decision, his own will still strongly emerge.... i.e., the world has not yet completely lost its appeal and has a corresponding effect on the human being. And this is the battle which you have to fight again and again, in which you must not succumb, from which you should nevertheless emerge victorious one day and can do so if only you don't forget the one Who let you walk this earthly path so that you will reach perfection in it, so that you will recognize Him as the most desirable aim and now also pursue this alone....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**H**ow your earthly life turns out is entirely determined by My will, because I have known from the very beginning which direction your will is going to take during the time of your earthly life as a human being. And according to this will all events will happen to you such that they can influence you to direct your will **correctly**. So even if you apparently shape your own circumstances of life you will nevertheless be affected by the same measure of suffering and adversities, by destined experiences, regardless of what kind of living conditions you have. And therefore you can go through life with a certain composure since I will, after all, always provide you with the greatest possibility to reach your goal of attaining perfection on earth. Consequently, it is entirely irrelevant for your soul's development as to whether you are poor or rich, whether you are nicely shaped or have physical defects, for all advantages as well as your disadvantages can contribute towards your eager work of improving your soul, just as they can equally be the reason for you to neglect this psychological work.... For it always depends on yourselves, on your will, as to what extent you allow yourselves to be influenced by everything that approaches you externally in the form of experiences, strokes of fate, illnesses and all kinds of adversities but also of wealth, fame, honour and earthly power.... Everything can be detrimental and everything can be beneficial to you.... It depends entirely on what kind of attitude towards Me you find in earthly life.... It depends entirely on whether you allow yourselves to be spiritually influenced, whether you are able to look upon your earthly life as a test of your will, as a means to an end, as a gift of grace by the One Who brought you to life.... It depends entirely on whether you not only place importance on your body or are seriously concerned about your soul.... If the latter is the case then everything will be a blessing for you, no matter what comes upon you, and you will climb the ladder which leads to ascent step by step which helps you to reach higher spheres until you reach the goal when your soul will leave the earthly body.... This is why you should unperturbedly accept everything, always in the knowledge that I thereby intend to attract those of you to Me who are still distant from Me and yet need to find the right attitude towards Me in order to subsequently live your life on earth according to My will, which lets you achieve perfection....

And when there is a risk of people being entirely distant from Me, then I must indeed use means which are described as an unusually severe destiny of life, yet they are always based on the fact that an unusual resistance towards Me still exists, which I cannot forcibly break but which can recede in view of the immense earthly adversity, which can subsequently push the human being onto the right path to Me and thus show a correctly inclined will, which signifies everything for the person, for then I Myself will be able to take evident charge of his earthly life, and the human being will be truly relieved from all responsibility if he completely hands himself over to Me and lets Me think and act on his behalf.... So everything that can contribute towards a change of will is good, even if it appears to be distressing and unbearable, yet it is not distressing for the soul but fortunate and a blessing, for it matures and reaches that goal which, on its own.... without My indirect help.... it would hardly be able to attain. For I know every individual person's will. And thus I also know to whom I can bestow exceptional gifts of grace, who will use these correctly and derive the most blessings from them.... In that case, I will win this soul over to Me with less severe means, because the resistance, which in the beginning of the embodiment as a human being still firmly controls the soul, will have already considerably lessened.... In that case My means of help need no longer be so painful, slight impulses will suffice that the person will take the right paths, that he will recognise his purpose of earthly life and makes an effort to do justice to it.... And the suffering or adversities which are still imposed on him will be easy to endure, for then the person will already have established the connection with Me and through this connection he constantly receives strength from Me, which makes his ascent considerably easier.... Thus, a person's external circumstances of life are irrelevant for the shaping of his soul.... In fact, difficult situations in life often have more favourable effects on his soul than an easier and worldly-blessed life on earth, which is more likely to be a danger to its maturing.... However, no destiny is so severe that it could not be endured by a person who believes in a Power Which is love, wisdom and might in Itself, for if he believes he will turn to this Power for help, and he

will indeed receive it.... For then he will already have the right attitude towards Me and that will certainly guarantee his full maturing on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## The correct way of life is not enough to mature fully....

B.D. No. 8436

March 11th 1963

If you consider that **only** deeds of love take effect on your soul after the death of your body and that all earthly intentions, thoughts and actions will not result in any kind of benefit for the soul in the spiritual realm, you truly would not live your earthly life so indifferently.... And even if you faithfully fulfil the duties earthly life demands of you, even if you do everything in everyday life in order to live a correct life in the presence of people.... each and every deed is without value for what alone is everlasting.... for your soul.... as it cannot take any earthly acquired possessions along, all earthly knowledge stays behind, all earthly treasures and every person's reputation is worthless if the soul enters the kingdom of the beyond deprived of spiritual possessions. Only spiritual aspirations and actions of love yield everlasting spiritual treasures for the soul....

And people are so often conscious of their own importance just because they are leading a correct way of life even though they only have their earthly actions or a certain amount of order in their living conditions in mind and fail to consider that the purpose of earthly life is a different one than improving their physical well-being.... they fail to consider that a human being's every activity has to be supported by love, that it has to be motivated by love if it is to be of value for the soul after the death of the body. And if you now observe all the things that are done and said by you or in your environment, and how seldom they are caused by love, then you have to admit that everything is in vain and only serves your attainment of earthly purposes. And you would be shocked if you could feel your soul's deprivation as physical discomfort, for then you would never be able to enjoy your life again.... Yet your soul is unable to express itself so obviously because then you would only strive to live a different kind of life due to selfishness so as not to feel this daily and hourly discomfort, and then such striving would also be worthless. But you should consider what value every earthly attainment has for you, since you know, after all, that your stay on this earth won't last forever.... But you don't believe in the continuation of the soul's life after death, and that is why you are so half-hearted and disregard your soul. You believe that you will cease to exist at the moment of death and one day will bitterly regret that you have not made better use of the time on earth; you will regret not having loved more, which each one of you can do, since a tiny spark of love smoulders inside of him that he only needs to kindle.... Every human being can also experience for himself the benefit of a deed of love done to him by a fellow human being.... And thus he could benefit his neighbour too, it would certainly not be to his disadvantage, for the inner satisfaction of his action would inspire him into ever more actions of love and his selfish love would decrease at the same rate as his love for his neighbour grows....

No human being suffers a loss, for whatever he gives out of love he will receive a thousand fold in return on earth or one day in the spiritual kingdom and then be exceedingly blessed, because the time on earth when he should thus rise above himself is only very short, whereas the soul in the spiritual kingdom can eternally enjoy the riches it has acquired on earth. People live indifferently, eagerly undertaking earthly work, eagerly increasing their earthly possessions, using all their energy of life for entirely negative actions, because they constantly just create transient values.... Their soul's immortality however.... is not taken into account by them, they do not take loving care of it, it has to starve and then enter the kingdom of the beyond in a miserable state where it only finds what its love as a human being on earth has provided for it.... And if this life were without love then the soul would be without light and strength and would approach a painful fate, for **only through deeds of love** is it able to mature on earth....

And therefore people should not say 'After all, I am not doing anything evil....' The human being has to do good deeds born of love in earthly life, only then will he be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond without self-reproach even if he has not yet achieved a high degree of love, he will surely be able to attain it in the beyond providing that the light has been kindled so that the soul will not enter the spiritual kingdom in complete darkness....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Passing the test of will

## Submitting the will under God's will....

B.D. No. 5254

November 13th 1951

Anyone who voluntarily places himself in the care of My fatherly love can feel relieved of all worries, for I now take over them both earthly as well as spiritually. As soon as he acknowledges Me as father his will is also turned towards Me and I have won him. But the human being must still strive to attain perfection on earth, and I will help him in every way. For by surrendering his will to Me he has also granted Me the right to influence him, which I cannot do without entering into My will, i.e. I Myself do not go against My law of eternity, according to which every being must have its free will in order to become perfect. But the test of earthly life has already been passed, so to speak, with the voluntary subordination of his will to Mine, and then My working on this person is uninterrupted physical and spiritual care, then the human being can be fully trusting, then everything will be for his best, whatever he is granted. Faith in My help, the firm confidence to enjoy the father's care as a child, will let him cover his earthly path in peace and carefreeness, and he will also have the certainty to reach his aim spiritually, because I Myself lead My child by the hand and draw it to Me full of love. Everyone reaches his aim who believes in Me, thus acknowledges Me and submits himself to Me full of love.... who gives up his former resistance of will and humbly and obediently submits to Me.... Then he is like a fruit which I can harvest and which I still leave on the tree of life until it has ripened in order to then enjoy its deliciousness, which has given itself to Me that My love may consume it....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Passing the test of will in earthly life....

B.D. No. 4934

July 13th 1950

Earthly life is only a time of trial where you shall prove to yourselves that you use your will correctly. If you pass the test, only then will you have the right life, a life which satisfies you in everything, which makes you happy because it always brings you fulfilment of your desire. But your longing is of a different kind than on earth. You first recognize how futile earthly goods were compared to the joys of the spiritual kingdom, you no longer strive for anything transient but you recognize the value of the goods which are imperishable. But as long as you chase after material goods on earth, as long as your thoughts and intentions revolve around earthly pleasures or earthly possessions, your will will still be gagged by the one who is master of the earthly world, for that is his means of winning you over, that he entices you with the pleasures of the world in order to distract you from the aim which is set for you for earthly life. But then you will hardly be able to pass the test of will and also hardly be able to enter the spiritual kingdom for eternal life after your earthly demise. For the failed test of will will earn you a doubtful fate in eternity, a state of torment where you will constantly long for earthly goods in order to constantly have to recognize that they no longer exist for you, that you are therefore poor because you possess neither spiritual nor earthly goods. As long as you live on earth you should learn to recognize the unworthiness of earthly-material goods and try to detach yourselves from them, for only by turning away from them will spiritual possessions become accessible to you, because no human being can attain both at the same time and because the human being's free will has to decide which goods appear desirable to him. The human being's will is correctly used when he collects spiritual goods, when he does not allow himself to be tempted by earthly pleasures but constantly seeks contact with the spiritual world, when he renounces what the

world offers him and instead allows himself to be spiritually thought of, when he therefore pays little attention to the body's wishes and instead considers the soul, when he provides it with spiritual nourishment and renounces earthly pleasures in order not to let the soul starve. If the human being seeks God He will also allow Himself to be found, because such a will is pleasing to Him and assures the human being God's love and grace. Then he will have passed the test of will and successfully lived his earthly life for the soul, and then a blissful life awaits him in the spiritual kingdom which will last forever and compensate him a thousand fold for everything he missed on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **God-inclined will is the passed test on earth....**

B.D. No. 5460

August 12th 1952

**T**hose of you who looked for and found Me will never ever lose Me again. Admittedly, as long as you live on earth you are exposed to My adversary's influence, yet once a person's will has turned to Me I will have taken hold of him and prevent his relapse into the abyss. However, I Am talking about a serious person's will who strives to Me in a fully conscious state.... Where this seriousness is not yet present My adversary can certainly still succeed in pushing him away from Me, for there are people who, through upbringing or discussions with others, have more or less become followers, who thus join their fellow human beings but not because of the inner desire to hasten towards the Father they recognised in Me. But where this inner desire has awoken in a person My Fatherly love becomes active.... I constantly coax and call this person, I take hold of him and never let go of him again. He is already released from Satan's chain even though the latter will not stop in his efforts to win him back until I recall the person into My kingdom. A will which is seriously inclined towards Me is the most certain guarantee that a person will gain Me and My kingdom.... For I give him strength because I long for My child Myself and his will has already passed the test on earth. It is merely a matter of decision for Me or for My adversary.... The serious will **is** the decision, precisely because this will had turned away from Me in the past and the return to Me must therefore be accomplished willingly.... I judge the will and not mere words which are not serious but most certainly recognisable by Me as **mere** words, which are voiced by the mouth or are thought but which the heart is unaware of.... Nevertheless, once the will for Me has awakened the human being will incessantly strive towards higher spheres. For as soon as he receives My strength as a result of his change of will he will use it for spiritual striving. He will have effectively joined Me already, I will be walking next to him, I will just not be recognised by him as long as he is still weak in love.... But once the love in him grows stronger My image will become increasingly clearer until he has accepted Me Myself through the love in him and then he will also recognise that he can no longer descend into the abyss, because I do not relinquish what belongs to Me and voluntarily has become My Own. You will never ever be able to separate yourselves from Me again if you passed the test of earthly life, insofar as that your will has chosen Me. Then earthly life can only contribute towards a higher maturity of soul, you will be consciously of service to Me and faithful to Me until I recall you into My kingdom when your hour has come....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### **Consciously turning to God is passed test of will....**

B.D. No. 7783

December 31th 1960

**T**he turning point of every individual person's life has come when the person consciously turns to God, when he inwardly acknowledges him and enters into contact with Him.... when he prays to Him in living faith. Then the soul will have consciously started on the path of return to Him and can also, with certainty, reach its goal on earth of entering the kingdom of the beyond redeemed of its past guilt. Hence the human being must merely **consciously turn to God** and not just carry out certain

formalities or customs or want to prove his faith in God with empty words. For God only evaluates that which arises from the human heart, neither words nor gestures can deceive Him.... However, a prayer in spirit and in truth will definitely reach Him, and then he will take care of the one who deliberately seeks contact with Him.... The conscious bond with God is therefore the spiritual turning point in the life of the individual, and the sooner it happens the more successful it will be; nevertheless, it signifies that the human being has passed the test of will he is expected to take during his earthly existence. Prior to this his life is a waste of time, for the soul does not gain anything while the human being still lives without God. And as long as a person does not have a **living** faith he still lives without God, for the academic knowledge about God conveyed to people is not a living faith as yet.... Only his conscious surrender to God proves his faith, and from that hour onwards the soul starts to live, that is, its thoughts, feelings and inclinations take place on a spiritual level, the bond with God has been established and He Himself takes care of the soul because it had found Him of its own free will. And again it must be stressed that only love is able to achieve this.... that the thoughts of a person who lives in love will take the right path, the path towards the Eternal Love, for love strives towards love. In other words: the Eternal Love draws a lovingly active human being close to Itself. And his faith will indeed come alive, the person's thoughts will turn to the One Who had created him.... Who will take hold of him and never let him fall again, because his free will became active, for both love as well as faith prove that the will is inclined towards God and therefore they also prove the passed test of will on account of which the human being lives on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



## Free decision of will

**Earthly task: Volition.... Wrong endeavour....**

B.D. No. 5557

December 15th 1952

**Y**ou had to walk a difficult path before you reached the point when you were able to make the last test of will.... Your soul, which had previously been dissolved into countless sparks of soul in order to endure a process of maturing in a constrained state, has assembled itself again.... Once again you have attained your self-awareness and as individual beings you are about to make a free choice: to choose the Lord to whom you want to belong.... This decision is the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and this decision has to be made of your own free will. It cannot be made by someone on your behalf nor can it be delayed, it has to be made without fail by the end of your life, because this decision will determine your fate for eternity. Your attitude towards this task during your earthly life is therefore immensely serious.... it can result in light and bliss but also in death and destruction, and you alone determine this through your will. But you are hardly bothered by it, even when you are informed of the reason for your earthly life, even when your eternal fate is described to you as either glorious or dreadful. Because you don't believe that sooner or later you will have to be accountable for your will. However, you cannot be forced to believe it, consequently the belief is rarely found amongst humanity and people only rarely accomplish their goal of deciding for the right Lord. Yet disbelief has its price....

People increasingly forget their task in life, their every consideration merely concerns the world regardless of the fact that they will soon have to leave it. They face again what they leave behind. The memory of their past course of suffering through the material forms was taken from them because they will have to make their decision with freedom of will and may not choose the right Lord out of fear.... Hence there is an imminent danger that their decision will be detrimental to them, that they will devote all their senses to matter and by doing so also choose the lord of this world, to whom they will fall victim once more and whom they will also have to thank for being banished into hard matter again due to their wrong decision. Because they should turn their eyes towards heaven, they should strive to ascend and turn away from the world. Then the right choice was made, then the course through the whole of creation was successful, then earthly life will result in the being's culmination, then the soul has found the right Lord and will hasten to meet Him.... Then the person has passed the test of will on earth and can discard the heavy earthly body and enter eternity as a pure spirit, then the former long earthly progress on earth has not been in vain.... The being has found its way back to its source, it has recognised the Father and surrendered itself to Him for all eternity.

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**Free decision of will....**

B.D. No. 8143

April 5th 1962

**T**he infinitely long path of your development through the creations of earth is coming to an end if you travel the last short stretch of the path as a human being in the right direction.... if you strive towards Me Myself and thus consciously accomplish your return to Me when you pass the final test of will on earth.... when you make the right decision, thus dispose of your opposing will towards **Me**, from Whom you once originated. Then you will truly have accomplished your work of transformation, as 'My living creation' you voluntarily became My 'child'. You have surmounted the deepest depths and ascended again to the highest peaks. Although as humans you indeed travel the last short stretch as self-aware beings, you have no recollection of the endless time of your preliminary development

and of the awful torment this path meant for the spirits which were once created as **free** beings.... As a human being you will remain ignorant of your previous life and your actual purpose of earthly life until you have voluntarily looked for and found the connection with Me, which now reveals knowledge to you that will also impel you into serious striving for your final state of perfection. This knowledge can certainly be conveyed to fellow human beings too, so that they will live their earthly life more responsibly.... but it will rarely be believed as long as a person does not make contact with Me by way of thoughts, prayer or actions of love.... Since evidence of his previous existence cannot be given to him he will not gladly want to accept what he is told about his soul's path through all works of creation.... through the mineral, plant and animal world. This is why his sense of responsibility for his life on earth as a human being is small. But since it concerns the **free decision of will** he must find the path to Me **himself**.... He must learn to recognise Me and for this he will receive help in every way. For he can think, he can use his intellect, and even if it does not necessarily reveal the truth to him.... he can nevertheless use his intellect to also think about a God and Creator to Whom he owes his existence.

If such thoughts affect him he will also somehow or other form an opinion of them.... And the direction these thoughts take is up to his free will. However, as soon as he merely takes the possibility of an infinitely long previous time of development into account it will already be of benefit for his soul, for such thoughts will not leave him again and he will question the actual purpose of earthly life, then he can also be certain that many an explanation will be conveyed to him mentally.... which he will accept and also make him consciously strive to fulfil his purpose of earthly life. The human being certainly comes into this world without any kind of knowledge but I will always make sure that a small glimmer of realisation shines for him, that he will always encounter a light on which he need only kindle himself in order to recognise the path he should take in order to ascend. The fact that he is not forced in any way does not exclude that he won't have ample opportunity to make a free decision, and the beings of light which look after him will also help him gain realisation by way of providence.... yet always without coercion. But life on earth as a human being is of greatest significance since it can, after all, result in the final completion of the souls' path through matter and enable them to pass into the kingdom of the beyond as free and unburdened spirits.... However, the human being can also fail his final test of will and enter the beyond in an unredeemed state.... But even there it is still possible for the soul to find and call upon the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ and to ascend gradually. But it can also live an entirely unspiritual life on earth and be banished again into matter, that is, it will have to take the same path of development through the creations of earth once more, which is so appalling and requires such an infinitely long time again that I will truly support people in every possible way in order to protect them from this dreadful fate of a new banishment. In the end, however, it is the human being's will which decides.... And therefore I keep trying to influence the will such that it will turn to **Me** by itself.... For then his soul will be saved even if it is not yet fully mature when it finishes its earthly life as a human. But its will has chosen Me and that also signifies the right decision and thus a passed test of will. Everyone should listen and think about it as soon as he is informed of his development and his task on earth.... He should merely take the possibility into account and it would truly already be beneficial for him, for wherever possible the beings of light which guide him through earthly life will intervene and try everything in order to make him use his will correctly.... so that he can finish the path through matter, so that he will seek and find Me and then also be saved for all eternity....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Correct decision of will in the state of self-awareness....

B.D. No. 8378

January 12th 1963

**Y**our soul will never lose its self-awareness again, it will recognise itself as My once emanated spirit of light as soon as it has attained the state of perfection, in which it will also fully realise the purpose I gave to every being when I created it. Then the soul will also have an abundance of

strength so that there is nothing impossible for the soul, that it can create and work according to its own will which, however, has completely entered Mine. And this is a state of unlimited bliss which you humans are incapable of comprehending because you are **limited** beings.... limited in your strength as well as in light, which constantly increase the closer you are to perfection. You once came forth from Me in brightest light and in brightest light you return to Me again in order to live a life of unlimited beatitude forever. But no matter how thoroughly it is put across to you that you can create such a blissful fate yourselves, you nevertheless still conduct your psychological work half-heartedly because you do not believe with conviction and because you simply find it incomprehensible that you can reach such a high goal as human beings.... And yet, it can only be presented to you, the knowledge can be conveyed to you but you must utilise it yourselves, for if I Myself would **make** you act according to My will you would no longer have free will. But the latter is necessary in order to attain the state of highest perfection. However, I set Myself this plan a very long time ago and it will certainly be carried out, even if it takes eternities.... Sooner or later you will all attain this beatitude and then the time it took you will seem insignificant to you, for then every concept of time and space will have come to an end, the time you took will appear like a moment, whilst eternity lies ahead of you when you can enjoy pleasures without end. But while you are still living in a state of imperfection on earth you will have to bear much sorrow, for your soul's imperfection is a state of adversity and suffering which you can only numb yourselves through earthly joys and pleasures but which will not be improved, instead, it will surface time and again as long as you are not yet perfect.

Life on earth is merely an illusive existence for it is not permanent, it passes by, it is not absolute reality, only the spiritual kingdom can be that for the soul, whose true home is the spiritual realm after all. But the earthly realm can contribute towards removing the soul's impurities and enabling it to enter the spiritual kingdom in an utterly light-receptive state. And for this purpose you humans live on earth, because you should remove the impurities from your soul of your own free will, which is certainly possible for you if you strive towards the goal of living a profoundly blissful life one day for all eternity.... You merely need to be willing to become again what you were in the beginning, and truly, I will help to make it easier for you to achieve.... You should only ever visualise the high goal you **can** reach.... and you should **want** to reach it. For this resolve alone determines your fate.... And you can rest assured that I will not let you fall anymore once you grant Me this will.... You must merely be absolutely serious and not just use words which your heart is unaware of. This change of will can only be revealed by a self-aware being, for this very reason the state of self-awareness is so extraordinarily important.... For now you can think and use your intelligence, you can use the vitality of life granted to you according to My will.... you can be lovingly active.... Then you will also turn towards Me and I will hold on to you forever. You don't have much time left for this decision of will, for the human being's life on earth is like a moment in eternity, however, if you make the right decision the time will be sufficient to reverse your nature into love.... And if your will is wrongly inclined you would only descend abysmally low again were you granted more time as a human being on earth.... For the further you distance yourselves from Me, the stronger would My adversary's influence become.... This is why this time on earth as a human is limited and in eternity judged like a moment, during which you can nevertheless reach Me and be as boundlessly happy again as you were in the beginning. You will never be left without help, you will never have to rely on yourselves, I Am always ready for you and only wait for your call which proves that you grant Me your will which I will definitely accept and seize My children again in order to never let go of them; for you came forth from My strength of love, you are also a part of Me, even if you once turned to the one who was the first to fall away from Me when he should have passed the test of will that would have made him the most blissful being forever, which was meant to create and work with Me in the whole of infinity as My image....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Right use of the life on earth

### The grace of life on earth as a human being....

B.D. No. 7958

August 5th 1961

Every human soul is a fallen original spirit which is close to its perfection, i.e., whose path is only a short one left until unification with Me, provided that it is in the last stage of development.... as a human being.... turns his free will towards Me, that he thus professes Me again, Whom he once refused to acknowledge. And every human soul has an infinitely long path of development behind it, because this was necessary in order to emerge from the bottomless abyss, to ascend to the height where it originally dwelled.... In this stage as a human being the soul is also again receptive to a light, i.e., it can again gain a degree of knowledge which it had lost when it fell away from Me.... For the soul is self-aware, it can think and want again as in the beginning, only to a weak degree, but it can increase it during its earthly life.... The degree of realization is also decisive for the soul when it has left its existence as a human being and now enters the spiritual kingdom, for this degree of realization signifies light, without which the soul can never be blissfully happy. The human being himself can acquire a high degree of light during his earthly existence, he can be far advanced in realization if he uses his earthly existence to shape his nature into love, which was his original state and which absolutely has to be attained again in order to be able to dwell in the spiritual kingdom in blissful union with Me. This transformation into love is the work which the human being has to accomplish **himself** but which he can also do because he is granted help in every way. But at the beginning of his embodiment the human being's nature is still in perverse love as a result of his fall into sin in the spiritual kingdom and also of the renewed fall into sin of the first human beings.... Ego love dominates him, and this is to be changed into unselfish neighbourly love. For this purpose the human being is on earth, or also: The fallen original spirit must accomplish this transformation to love in free will itself, so that it achieves its divinisation and can now create and work in union with Me in freedom, light and strength.... And this transformation into love is the purpose of earthly life and no being can be spared, for it is at the same time the being's passed test of will.... It is the evidence of the being's divinity, which emerged from Me and was created perfect but now has to strive for this perfection in free will itself in order to be able to exist next to Me as a divine being, in order to be able to dwell with Me as 'My child', from Whom it once originated as a 'creature'.... The **divinisation** of the beings created by Me was and is My aim which I will certainly achieve but the duration of which is determined by the being itself. And once it has reached the stage as a human being it is close to its aim, and the human being should now make every effort to make good use of the last short period of time for its final perfection. He should acquire the knowledge of his purpose of earthly life, of all correlations and of My will, for the fulfilment of My will is working in love, and working in love also brings him light.... knowledge which corresponds to truth, knowledge which gives him full realization and which impels him to only pursue the aim of perfecting himself on earth, to shape his nature into love and thereby always establish the bond with Me, which is then indissoluble and the attainment of the aim is now also assured. The human being should also evaluate his self-awareness, i.e. think about himself, and then I will always be at his side, I will guide his thoughts correctly and I Myself will support him in every way so that he will reach his aim. Yet one day his remorse will be bitter if he lets the time on earth pass by unused and knows about the endless course of development before.... Yet as a human being he must not be given the recollection because then a life of free will would be impossible, because he would then live in fear and thus under a certain compulsion and his will and actions could not be judged as a free decision of will.... You should never forget that earthly life as a human being is a grace which you only need to use correctly in order to become blessed....

Amen

**Earthly life - illusive life....**

B.D. No. 5172

July 17th 1951

**E**arthly life is but an illusive existence. As soon as you humans realise this you will have reached the point of ascent. Then you will live consciously, working towards the life which is true existence, which only starts when your body, your soul's material shell, passes away and the soul can rise unimpeded into the spiritual kingdom. Everything that arises on earth before your eyes, everything that is visible to you, is merely temporarily formed spiritual substance which has to serve its purpose on earth as matter to facilitate spiritual maturing. And earthly life itself is also a mere physical function as long as the soul within you still has no understanding of what it was, is and should be.... If the soul does not acquire this understanding during its earthly life it will indeed believe even stronger in the reality of life, it will only regard earthly life as significant and thus strive to live as long and as well as possible on earth; and this desire will only diminish the moment it becomes enlightened, for then it will become conscious of the real life and earthly life will fade to the same extent as real life becomes more valuable.

Only then will the soul be able to distinguish between appearance and reality, only then will it live consciously.... It received life to enable it to prove its will during an illusive existence, to enable it to be active during a certain stage of strength, where it can utilise the energy of life in a God-pleasing way, and thereby become entitled in real life to receive an abundance of strength and use it in accordance with God's will. Thus it has to pass a test of life first to demonstrate that it is suitable to receive unlimited strength. For only the utilisation of this strength is the actual life, where the soul can be creatively active and also carry out extensive redemption work. If it fails the test of life, if it uses the energy of life at its disposal wrongly, it will forfeit the supply of strength in the true life, which it then would also use wrongly if the soul were to receive an unconditional flow of strength.

It must have attained a certain degree of maturity during earthly life, which will then make it a suitable recipient and steward of strength in the spiritual kingdom. And for this it received its earthly existence. Yet this is usually regarded as an end in itself, not as a means to an end and is therefore also used wrongly.... it is deemed to be the only desirable life, even though every person knows that he himself cannot prolong this life by one day when his hour has come. And precisely this should make him realise the worthlessness and transience of what seems extremely important to him. As an intelligent human being he should make provisions for 'afterwards' and not be satisfied with things which are subject to the law of transience. Earthly life is but an illusive life, something on loan, which can be taken away again at any time.... But the human being should manage borrowed wealth well, he should use it such that it will earn substantial interest, not in an earthly-materialistic sense but he should use it to gain spiritual wealth, then the energy of life will be used correctly and the test of life will have been passed successfully, and then the person will be suitable for the spiritual life, for the true life, which will last eternally....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**Right assessment of life on earth....**

B.D. No. 6652

September 24th 1956

**Y**ou cannot comprehend the bliss the spiritual kingdom will give you if you transform your being during your life on earth in such a way that you can take possession of the realm of light. Nor can it be illustrated to you, because you would then live your life on earth to some extent with an attitude of coercion and thus the purpose of your life would be completely lost. And although it is presented to you as truth there is no proof because it would endanger your freedom of will. But this much can be said, that the most difficult life on earth in hardship and distress, in sickness and despair, will be compensated a thousand times by this state of happiness, and in retrospect you won't be able to

understand the difficulties you experienced when you had to make sacrifices. Because then the time on earth will appear to you like a fleeting moment and the whole eternity of bliss will be ahead of you....

You humans place too much importance on your earthly life, in a worldly sense.... Spiritually it is indeed significant for you because a rightly lived earthly existence can result in said eternity of happiness. But what this earthly life gives you in a worldly sense is entirely useless and merely offers a temporary sense of well-being compared to eternity. You should always consider that one day you won't understand how you could have enjoyed things that were of no spiritual value.... and you will be grateful to every soul who showed you the worthlessness of such things and guided your vision towards other goals. But as long as you humans live on earth you won't appreciate such advice and therefore Jesus said 'the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and only the violent take it for themselves....'

If you would try to imagine the endlessly long time that your soul has already walked on this earth and that eternity is ahead of you then you could better evaluate the short lifetime on earth. You would know that it is really just a moment and gladly give up the pleasures of this moment in view of the blissful happiness which you would acquire by making an effort. This is exactly your test of will: that you don't strive after the share of God's opponent but that you strive towards God as your goal.... And when you humans receive such evident help by being given the knowledge about the purpose of your earthly life, when your eyes are being opened to enable you to see what the blind person doesn't see, then the goal should entice you too, because earthly life won't last forever and for the individual it can even end tomorrow....

Your earthly existence is questionable because you cannot be certain to enjoy it for long.... however, every one of you can be certain of the spiritual life, it just can turn out very differently. And that is something you determine yourselves with your attitude in earthly life. Yet you nevertheless have the right and the duty to take the place that was assigned to you in your earthly life. Consequently, the pleasures of life are not denied to you and God does not expect you to become hermits, nor to completely retreat from the world.... But you should not let the world dominate you, you should be master of the world, you should make the world serve you, as it is God's will.... but remember that the meaning and purpose of existence in this world is always spiritual development, which you can indeed achieve during your earthly life.... 'The world' should not completely occupy the human being's thoughts but spiritual thoughts should dominate instead, then the world will no longer be a danger even though the human being completely lives in the midst of the world. And the human being should always be aware that earthly life is not an end in itself but only the means to an end....

Whoever accepts these thoughts for himself will not be satisfied with the offerings of the world.... He will search and strive for higher goals and the world will no longer be a danger to him, he will no longer find fulfilment in the world because he will have recognised its real worth, or worthlessness. More over, God gave the human being with his creation many gifts which the human being may safely enjoy, just as He leaves it to the human being to take rightful pleasure in all things as long as only God Himself is and remains the most important goal for the human being....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Right use of vitality....

B.D. No. 7593

May 3rd 1960

Every day you are allowed to experience as a human being on this earth is a grace for you, for every day can still help your soul to mature, which will then earn it a degree of light in the kingdom of the beyond which it could only achieve on earth. Every day is a grace for you which you cannot value highly enough. For as long as you still possess vitality you can also work with love and thus gather spiritual riches which will follow you into eternity.... At the moment of death this vitality is extinguished and you stand there powerless, even if you wanted to work with love.... if you have not

acquired spiritual strength through loving activity on earth. As long as you live on earth you should enjoy your vitality because you can use it to create spiritual possessions for yourselves, because you can use it to work with love and thus accomplish your change of nature for the purpose of which you are on earth. Admittedly, you can also let your will become active in the wrong direction by using all your vitality exclusively to create comfort for your body, and then you will have left the grace of being human unused, which you will bitterly regret one day when you have attained realization in the spiritual kingdom.... But as soon as you make good use of your lifetime, as soon as you take every opportunity to work with love, your spiritual wealth will constantly grow and your soul will purify itself, which love and suffering can achieve. This is why days of suffering can also be a blessing for you, for the more the soul can purify itself on earth the more permeable it will be to light when it enters the spiritual kingdom and the higher its degree of maturity, which determines its fate in eternity. For this reason you should also humbly accept suffering days and regard them as a gift of grace from God, for it is far easier to attain a certain degree of soul maturity on earth than it will be in the kingdom of the beyond, even though an ascent is still possible then but it requires far more strength than on earth. And then the soul has to acquire this strength through loving activity first, but it usually cannot muster the will to do so and has to rely on people's intercession or help from the beings of light.... And no matter how much your earthly life burdens you, no matter how difficult it seems to you to bear.... you can always request God's help, you can only turn to Jesus Christ at any time to help you carry your cross or to provide you with strength so that you are able to carry the cross yourselves. But you still possess the strength of life which enables you to increase your strength yourselves when you carry out works of love. For love is strength, and you will always receive more strength the more you practice love. And you will also be able to overcome difficult days and mature your soul through every day which brought you love and suffering. It will be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond purified and will have gained a great advantage over the souls of people who only thought of their physical comfort and went through earthly life without any complaints. And the soul will also thank its God and father for the suffering which earned it that advantage.... It will be allowed to enjoy the light and be blissfully happy in strength and freedom, it will possess riches with which it can work for its own and other souls' happiness who are still in poverty and torment in a state which requires help.... And they will be blessed to be able to help those souls because their need is unspeakably great....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Guests on earth.... Right custodians....

B.D. No. 6454

January 19th 1956

**A**lways remember that you are only guests on this earth, that the transient realm is not your true home, that you are only temporarily here so that you can fully matured return to your home, which you had voluntarily left some time ago, but that one day you have to return to where you came from. If you were more conscious of your task on earth, if you would really only feel like guests on this earth, you would not attempt to settle down in this world of illusion either. You would always only remember to return home richly blessed, you would only want to acquire on earth what you may take across with you and all other accomplishments would appear useless and worthless to you, and then your maturity would be guaranteed, you would fulfil the purpose of your earthly life and need never fear to waste your time.... because as 'guests' you would not want to acquire what you would have to leave behind and thus aspire towards other things....

However, as long as you don't feel as guests but as masters of this earth you fail to understand your true purpose of earthly life and all your intentions, thoughts and actions will be wrong, they will not correspond to the goal of improving your soul's maturity. And even if you possess earthly wealth, if you are richly blessed with earthly goods.... as long as you merely regard yourselves as custodians you will make correct use of your possessions and by doing so acquire spiritual wealth too. You should always handle borrowed wealth correctly, that is, you should not want to be the sole beneficiary but

also allow other people to benefit from it.... Then it will be a blessing to you and you will gain everlasting spiritual wealth.

As you receive you shall also give.... because the Lord, Who serves His guests abundantly, wants to give everyone what they need, and He Himself will invite His guests to share their gifts with anyone who requires them. Therefore you, too, should remember that every human being has the same right to the things he needs for living, that every human being is a guest on this earth, just as you are, and that the Lord does not want that any one of His guests should go without and that you therefore do His will when you give your fellow human beings gifts of love.... One day you will have to surrender everything anyway. Therefore try to dispose of it voluntarily in advance because such an action will not reap a loss but a double blessing for you which you can only understand when you leave this earth and find a treasure in the beyond.... when you understand that with your action on earth you have acquired many people's love which will follow you into eternity....

How blind are those people who accumulate possessions, who enjoy their earthly possessions and don't allow anyone to partake in them.... and how deprived will be their fate after the death of their body. You humans know that your earthly life is temporary and yet your life shows no preparations for your real life in the kingdom which truly exists but which can be of rather diverse quality since it is up to you how you prepare it. If you have given love to other people on earth you will find much loving assistance there, you will receive as you yourselves have given and, indeed, you truly will not lose but every gift you share with a loving heart will bring a thousand-fold return. Just consider yourselves as guest on this earth and look at everything you own as property on loan which you may use as you wish.... And accordingly manage these possessions in the spirit of God Who gave them to you; use them with love.... and you will experience a blessing which you cannot appreciate as long as you live on earth.... Then you will return to your true home richly laden and shaped as you were when you once left....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



## Life task: living faith

### Living faith....

B.D. No. 7694

September 8th 1960

I want to ignite the spark in you, for I want you to attain a living faith. For this reason My strength of love constantly shines upon you, and you need only want to, then the spiritual spark will also flare up in you, because My strength of love will not remain without effect. But you have to accomplish this **willingness yourselves....** And it only requires the thought that you want to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life. And then My strength of love will already have an effect on you in the form that I will direct your thinking and truly towards the right aim. Then you will be able to believe in a God and creator Who wants to have contact with you, and you will feel a desire for such a connection. And this desire is triggered in you through love.... Every person who is willing to love and complies with his inner urge to perform works of love will also soon feel a desire within himself to connect with Me.... as the eternal love.... to be united. And this person will also have a living faith because this is caused by love in him. He will seek living contact with Me, his thoughts will often wander into the spiritual kingdom, he will live a spiritual life next to his earthly life, and he will reflect on many processes which he experienced around and within himself and which he desires to have explained.... And his living faith will cause him to turn to Me directly and appeal to Me for clarification, for he feels Me present because he has living faith in Me. Thus faith can only come alive through love.... For I Myself am love, and I can also be present in anyone who has love, and My presence triggers a living faith. The human being is as trusting with Me as with his father, he has found Me and will never lose Me for ever.... Living faith is what you humans should gain in earthly life, for then you will also have gained everything, Me Myself with My love and strength and also realization, for you will have become seeing, you will have become knowing through My spirit, and this knowledge will then also be the sign of My presence in you, it is the sign that you are no longer dead in spirit but living.... Therefore you should all only open yourselves to My illumination of love.... you should want to fulfil your purpose of earthly life, for if you just think a little you should also realize that your earthly life has to have a meaning and purpose. And it should be your will and endeavour to fulfil it. Then you will also consciously turn to your God and creator and trustingly hand yourselves over to Him that He will guide and direct you according to your purpose, and this will will also earn you My guidance, it will ensure the influx of My strength of love, you will feel urged to be lovingly active yourselves and it will become light and bright in you.... You will believe vividly and in this living faith join Me ever more intimately, because faith also increases love and because love always seeks union with the eternal love. To be able to believe livingly is increased bliss already on earth, for the distance between the creature and Me through its own will is abolished, the meaning and purpose of earthly life is already fulfilled, for the human being has passed his test of will.... He has turned to Me of his own free will and acknowledges Me as God and father.... He has recognized the past sin of apostasy from Me and wants to return to the bosom of the father again, from Whom he once originated....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Striving for living faith....

B.D. No. 8045

November 22nd 1961

Every person should strive to gain a living faith, for then he will never be without strength, he will always take refuge in Me, in Whom he has a living faith, and constantly be able to receive

strength from Me, for this flows to every person who unites with Me in prayer or heartfelt thoughts of Me.... But a living faith requires a life of love.... because anyone who lives in love draws Me to himself, Who is love. And anyone who can be present to Me will no longer doubt Me, he will have gained a living faith and will no longer sever his bond with Me, he will never be without strength and thus need not fear anything he encounters. Living faith is to be highly valued, for the human being no longer walks his path alone but in constant company, because I will no longer leave him, for he allows My presence in him through **love**. Faith in Me is also the passed test of will, the human being has taken the path back to Me, for he acknowledges Me, otherwise he would not be able to believe or his faith would only be dead. But if his faith has come alive through love a change of nature has already taken place in him, love has kindled a light in him in which he now also recognizes Me Myself and cannot help but consciously strive towards Me and seek the union with Me which he once gave up. Love and faith cannot be thought of without each other.... for living faith emerges from love.... spiritual knowledge becomes **conviction**, as it were, which cannot be proven because love gives bright light.... And only convinced faith provides the human being with strength which I Myself can now give to him because I am present to him through love.... How calmly a person walks his earthly path who has a convinced faith.... he never feels abandoned or weak, he knows that I am close to him, he comes to Me with every request and knows that I will grant him every request he makes to Me in earthly or spiritual adversity.... A living faith is truly strength-giving; and therefore you should all strive to gain such faith. Then it will prove your approach to Me, your will to be united with Me, you will acknowledge Me and thus pass the test of will for the purpose of which you stay on earth.... And then I will also be able to give you life, as I have promised, "he who believes in Me shall not die eternally...." You are therefore still doomed to death as long as you are unable to believe in Me Myself, Who redeemed the world from sin and death in the man Jesus.... For as long as you still don't recognize Me in Jesus, and as long as you are still under the spell of sin, as long as your spirit is still darkened, and this always means that you refuse to acknowledge Me as you once did. And you should try to free yourselves from this dark spiritual state, you should change your nature into love again, and then you will also be able to believe in Me as your God and creator, as your father of eternity.... You will soon try to establish the bond and it will become a firm conviction in you, because love will shine in you.... if you let it shine in.... gives you bright enlightenment. And you will truly awaken from death to life, you will believe in My presence alive, and then I will also reveal Myself to you, I will prove Myself to you.... **because you believe....**

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Life task: change of will and character to love

### Not inclination but love determines the will....

B.D. No. 5257

November 19th 1951

**I**t is left up to all of you in which direction you turn your will, even though you are indeed advised by My Word what end result you will achieve by any direction of will. Yet My Word does not force you either, since you can also accept or reject it again depending on your mentality and your love. For **love** determines your will.... You will always love whatever it is you strive for, irrespective of whether it is good or bad; your desire is directed towards it, and this is how your will is.... good or bad. You will always feel love for what you desire, but whether this love is rightly or wrongly directed is determined by your spiritual development. Now you can certainly raise the objection that love has been placed into the human being, that even love for evil arises from the heart and that the human being is thus a victim of dormant cravings within himself. And up to a point this objection is justified.... that all instincts and cravings which during the individual preliminary stages in the law of compulsion had not yet been overcome are latent in the human being, that the human being therefore brings them into his earthly life in order to then defeat and completely discard them. These characteristics are thus present in the human being and therefore also arouse the cravings. They want fulfilment and often become so powerful in a person that they completely control him. The fight against such cravings is often difficult, but this is why I endowed the human being with intellect, so that he can think about his feelings in order to take appropriate action against them.

It is wrong to say that the human being **must** act in accordance with his inclination.... admittedly, if he had been created without intellect and felt instinctively impelled. But since he is offered ample opportunity in earthly life to acquire knowledge, since he has a guiding principle in My commandments of love, since he has a still, small voice within himself which admonishes and warns him, which always draws his attention to My will, and since he is now able to think about everything, it is solely up to his will to wage battle against himself when necessary, when his cravings resist what he, according to his inner realisation, should do.... The fact that he is unable to do so is not applicable, for a sincere will also guarantees him a gift of strength, nevertheless, a weak will is unsuccessful.... And only one thing is necessary again in order to strengthen a weak will.... faith in Jesus Christ.... It is true that especially people who are still badly afflicted by characteristics from their preliminary stages don't believe in Jesus Christ, however, by merely rationally thinking about it they already express their will to ascertain the truth, and they will be helped to find a correct solution.... However, where the question about Jesus Christ is unhesitatingly dismissed, where no effort is made to find an answer, that is where the will is obviously turned downwards, and that is where the human being indeed falls prey to the forces from below, yet it is his own will and not the fault of his inclination. For the human being can direct his will in both directions or one could not speak of free will. And every person can and should sooner or later question his task in earthly life.... This is why he was given his intellect....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### Purpose of earthly life: Change of will and character....

B.D. No. 5303

January 26th 1952

**Y**ou humans have to go through a process of revival or you will be unsuitable for the spiritual kingdom, for the spheres of light. This means that you humans, the way you are in earthly life, don't have the necessary maturity to reside in the kingdom of light. You need a completely different attitude in order to become an acceptable occupant of the spiritual kingdom, and you are meant to

achieve this state on earth, which is indeed possible. Hence you have to go through a certain process of transformation, and you have to undertake it of your own accord.

Your character cannot be forcibly changed, thus your state at the end of your earthly life is determined by yourselves, and corresponding to your willingness to change your soul will leave your body.... either receptive to light or still surrounded by dense layers which cannot bear any emanation of light.... But who knows this, which person ponders this when he is informed of it and takes changing his character seriously?....

Every person has to refine himself, he has to discard faults, weaknesses and bad habits and teach himself humility, gentleness, peacefulness, patience, compassion; every person has to shape himself into love in order to combine all these virtues within himself, then he will have shaped himself such that he can be admitted into the kingdom of light, then his nature will be deified, then he will have adjusted himself to My fundamental nature and thereby will have enabled Me Myself to enter into union with him, for everything that had separated us will have been consciously removed. The transformation of his character is the path which leads to Me, he will have achieved his earthly goal and discarded the last heavy cover as soon as he leaves his body in order to then live eternally as a blissfully happy spiritual being. Only then will the real life begin.... Let these words come alive in you: Real life begins for you when you enter the kingdom of light.... Everything prior to this has only been the ladder, the preparation time for the actual life which, however, has to be acquired during this preparation time. You humans eagerly and undauntedly work for earthly life since you consider this alone important, and you regard it as an end in itself. Yet you do not consider the actual life because you do not believe in a continuation of life after the death of your body.

Oh, you are fools.... Your purpose of life is an entirely different one than just working for your body's well-being. You are informed of this time and again yet you don't believe it, and therefore you don't change your character either, and that is your downfall.... For if you are not suitable to enter the kingdom of light, but I neither can nor want to destroy you since you originated from Me, you will have to carry out your transformation elsewhere, and that can also mean a great fall and a gradual ascent corresponding to My eternal plan, if the opportunity of attaining maturity in the beyond is not available to you.... **Sooner or later** you will **have** to undertake this change of character in the stage of a human being, not even My love can release you from **this**. The stage of a human being is, however, the final stage in an incredibly long process of development through all creations on earth. As a human being you will have to accomplish a conscious change of will and character if this process of development is to reach a successful end with your physical death on earth.... Then your earthly course of life will irrevocably come to an end....

Nevertheless, progress can continue in the spiritual realm, the soul can still recognise its wretched state in the spiritual kingdom and try to improve itself, but this necessitates much help from the beings of light or through human intercession. But the being can also slide down again into the deepest abyss because it did not recognise and try to change itself.... Then it will have to accept an appalling fate in order to join the process of change after an infinitely long time again, when it has to prove itself once again....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## The right will guarantees the transformation of beings....

B.D. No. 6204

March 4th 1955

**S**ecure your right to eternal beatitude through everlasting striving for spiritual perfection.... If you want to reach your aim, if this will is serious, then you are already aspirants of My kingdom, and then I will help you to reach Me. Only the right will secures you the strength to carry out your intention, whereas **without** this serious will you will never be able to change your nature.... Thus the change of being never takes place **against** your will but first requires this very will. For the will is the sign of conscious devotion to Me, from Whom you once turned away. But it can never be understood

that you only express your will through words.... I look into your heart and take pleasure in it if I see the serious will in you.... And then I will always be ready to give you strength, and you will now also carry out what leads you to perfection.... you will perform works of unselfish neighbourly love. A person who seriously strives for perfection can no longer help but be active in love.... for this activity of love is already the expression of the strength he receives from Me after he is seriously willing to ascend. But the will is free.... No earthly and no spiritual power can force the will into a certain direction, for even if the human being were forced to outwardly manifest a certain will.... if he were also compelled to carry out certain deeds.... his innermost will.... disgust or pleasure in the required action.... cannot be determined; he will be and remain free and yet be evaluated by Me.... And therefore be mindful of your will.... give account to yourselves how you think and want in your innermost being, ask yourselves whether your thinking and wanting corresponds to My will, whether it is such that you can come before My eyes at any time without fearing that I will condemn you. Pay attention to your will and judge it right.... Only ever let Me Myself be your aim and nurture the desire within you to become perfect, just as your father in heaven is perfect.... Strive for spiritual perfection and you will also be assured of a blissful life, for I will not let an earnestly striving person fall back into the hands of the one from whom he tries to escape. As soon as he turns his will towards Me he will be seized by My love and endowed with My strength which will then also enable him to accomplish what he wants and which will surely bring him to perfection. Therefore you should often go into silence and reflect on yourselves, you should always subject your will and thinking to serious criticism if you strive to enter My kingdom and become blissfully happy, if you seriously strive for unification with Me....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Soul work: transforming self-love into neighbourly love....

B.D. No. 6924

September 20th 1957

Nothing can release you from doing soul work on yourselves if you want to acquire eternal life. The transformation of your being is a work of free will. It is the transformation from self-love to unselfish neighbourly love, for the latter alone is **divine love**, a love as it corresponds to the original being of God.... a love which works itself out as strength and which is the principle of divine order. But at the beginning of his embodiment the human being is filled with self-love as an inheritance from the one who is devoid of all love and to whom you owe your existence as a human being. For once you were divine beings filled with light and strength, you came forth from God's love and thus were also filled with love as His creations. But it was a pure, selfless, divine love which only ever sought to please, which pushed back towards the eternal love and stood in intimate union with it. But this love changed through the influence of the one who turned away from God in self-conceit and who also transferred his will and his attitude to you. And the turning away from God resulted in His love also encountering resistance, that you rejected it and thus it could no longer take effect on you, because all **resistance** nullifies the **effectiveness** of love. But the fact that God does not abandon His creations which emerged from His strength of love.... that He constantly seeks to regain their love and that He therefore found a way to enable their return to Him again is based on His infinite love. However, the return to Him can only take place when the being accepts His strength of love again, which means that it gives up its resistance, that it changes, that it reshapes itself into what it was in the beginning.... that the wrong love, ego love, thus changes into divine love again.... But this transformation of the being also requires conscious work on oneself.... At the beginning of his embodiment, the human being is always only concerned to care for himself and his physical well-being, and to strive.... He will always think more of himself than of his neighbour, he will first look after his body than perform works of love for his fellow human being, because he is still dominated by self-love as a result of his former apostasy from God. But if he now carries out conscious soul work, then he will also make an effort to displace all selfish love from himself and replace it with unselfish neighbourly love.... And that means a transformation of his nature, for gentleness, humility, peaceableness, justice, mercy and patience will

always have a beneficial effect on fellow human beings, but they also require a putting aside of the 'I' and physical desires, a fighting against weaknesses and faults.... thus ego love will slowly change into pure selfless love which always wants to make happy. You must irrevocably accomplish this work of the soul, and no-one can take this work from you, it is the purpose of your earthly life, it is the sure path of return to God and to eternal beatitude. And there is nothing that releases you from this conscious work on your soul, there are no other means which give you beatitude by circumventing this work on yourselves. You are all afflicted with faults and weaknesses because you have given up your former perfection by falling away from God, by rejecting His love.... But you can attain perfection again, you can become full of light and strength again, yet you first have to align yourselves with God's original nature again, otherwise the divine flow of love cannot flow through you. And this is also possible for you in the human stage if only you have the serious will to do so and therefore consciously work on yourselves. The strength also comes to you as soon as you ask God for it. And what you initially feel to be difficult work will always become easier for you, because then you yourselves will feel an unknown happiness which only pure, divine, self-surrendering love can provide. But as long as the human being still puts his own well-being first, this inner feeling of happiness is also alien to him, even if his body creates well-being for itself.... But it is about the **soul**.... For **this** is your **actual** self, which should take the path back to God if it wants to expect an eternal life in bliss and be received by God as His child into the father's house again....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Compulsory work.... only works of love are rated....

B.D. No. 7261

January 20th 1959

**O**nly that which was done of one's own free will has eternal value, as soon as it concerns works which are to be valued as works of love. The human being should not ask for reward or retribution when he performs a work of neighbourly love, nor should he merely fulfil a duty and believe that such service will be valued just as much as a deed performed by free will which exceeds the measure of the fulfilment of duty.... Only that which love accomplishes can be valued before God, and true love is always selfless and without calculation. And such works therefore have eternal value, for they have an effect on eternity, they give the soul the maturity which determines its degree of beatitude, and thus they determine the soul's fate after the death of the body. People's earthly life, however, is mostly filled with demands or dutiful work **which** they like to believe fulfils their purpose of earthly life but are not aware of the fact that it is not about the nature of their activity on earth but about the degree of love in which everything that fills people's lives is carried out. Admittedly, a part of self-love is also necessary in order to meet the demands of the body, because the human being also has duties towards his body, thus he has also been granted a part of self-love on the part of eternal love. Nevertheless, not only self-love may determine a person's every action, but only work which has been carried out entirely without calculation, where only love which wants to give and make happy was the impetus, and which therefore also achieves imperishable spiritual values, which is the soul's wealth when it departs from earth, has an eternal value. Every activity which is carried out dutifully can indeed also be a blessing if it is done willingly and selflessly, which is precisely why every work must be based on love if it is to have a beneficial effect on the human soul and its fate in eternity. For what is done for the earth also passes away with the death of the body, which alone was the beneficiary of that activity which was determined by self-love. Therefore, it is not indifferent how the human being approaches his earthly activity.... He can do his 'duty' and yet not gain a blessing for his soul; but he can also fulfil every duty with inner joy and love, he can consciously serve his fellow human being and do so gladly and joyfully.... then it is not only 'duty work' but at the same time activity of love, for the impetus originates from his free will, and free will alone determines whether selfish love is pushed back and unselfish love comes to the fore. Every human being's work on earth can fulfil its serving purpose if it is not consciously done on behalf of God's adversary, i.e. an effect which harms people is quite clearly recognizable.... Then no blessing can ever rest on the performer

who indulges in such activity which is obviously done on the impetus of the adversary from God. And this activity will indeed also have an eternal value but in a negative way.... it will also affect the human being's soul, and the soul will have to suffer again for an infinitely long time, for the human being was only motivated by selfish reasons to indulge in this activity, and he has to answer for it. But every human being can feel the urge within himself to perform unselfish works of love. And if it is not possible within the scope of his fulfilment of duty, then he can do it in **addition**, and this will have a particularly beneficial effect in that he will soon also be allowed to fulfil his duty in a 'serving' way, for the human being's will alone determines his direction, and the right-willing person will also be given the opportunity by God to use his will correctly: to 'serve in love'.....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Active in love signs of God's presence....

B.D. No. 6687

November 10th 1956

**T**he inner urge to be active in love is the surest sign that I Myself am present to you, for 'love' impels you and I Myself am love.... And I will constantly impel you to be active in love if you allow My presence within you, if you first unite with Me in prayer and thereby call Me to you.... And then you cannot but feel love, for you will be illuminated by My strength of love, you will be constantly urged by Me Myself to work with love. What a delicious assurance it is for you to know Me Myself present to you.... And therefore you will now also understand that unkindness also means being distant from God, that I cannot be where love has grown cold amongst people and that therefore little hardship is alleviated because people lack this inner urge to be lovingly active. And yet, this activity of love is the purpose of your earthly existence, for it means the transformation of your being or reshaping into what you were in the beginning. Every day of your earthly life is lived in vain which does not bring you one step closer to Me through love, for the purpose of earthly life is the approach to Me, the complete union with Me, which can only take place through love. And anyone who has kindled love within himself, who has kindled it into bright embers, can say with certainty that he has found Me, for where love is I Myself must be, because I am love, and where I Myself am present it is also possible to speak of the return to Me, which is the purpose and aim of earthly life. What bliss could people prepare for themselves already on earth where it is possible for them to completely unite with their God and creator, their father of eternity, through love? You only need to ask Me to come to you, to accept you.... and truly, this request would not remain unfulfilled for it is the purpose of life.... it is the conscious change of will towards Me from Whom you once turned away.... And as soon as you express this will to Me through your prayer, I take hold of you.... Your call attracts Me and lets Me be present to you, because this call also only comes from a loving heart.... And if My illumination of love touches your heart because it no longer offers any resistance, your heart will also ignite and then you will feel inwardly urged to be active in love, for then I Myself can be in you and My activity will always be love. And therefore the loving human being will also have inner peace, for it is I Myself Who smoothes all paths, Who always stands by your side, Who now takes care of you, to Whom you can safely hand yourselves over and in Whom you can trust that He will guide you safely and unharmed through earthly life.... You humans can all ignite the spark of love I have placed in you and let it flare up into a bright flame. And from that moment on you will all feel that I Myself am present to you, and then you can also be free from every anxious worry, for then you will have found the father and you will also walk the rest of your earthly path by the father's hand. But no human being can expect to be able to win Me Myself without prayer and without loving activity, for I keep Myself away from those who don't remember Me and whose actions only ever betray unkindness, for he is still full of opposition to Me, his nature has not yet changed, he is still a follower of My adversary who is devoid of all love.... But everyone has the opportunity to recognize Me and to change his nature into love, for I Myself step into every person's path, although I am not recognized by him, but I do not lack admonitions and warnings, I also illuminate the hearts of those people.... to kindle the spark of love in them with My warmth of love. But everyone must also allow the effect of

love in his free will, he must give up his resistance against Me. Then I will also come to him and will not let up inwardly stimulating him into loving activity until he completely gives himself to Me and I have won him for ever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Love is the key to the spiritual kingdom....

B.D. No. 5314

February 10th 1952

**Y**ou will only be able to comprehend Me through love.... There is no other way you can win Me, no other way to recognise Me but through love. And thus you have the key which will open the door to My heart for you, the gate into the spiritual kingdom, to your Father's house. Without this key all access will remain blocked, everything My love, wisdom and omnipotence has created in the spiritual kingdom will remain hidden from you, without this key all knowledge of truth will remain concealed, you will lack all divine wisdom because without love you will be engulfed by darkness, since only love will give you light.... thus leading you into realisation. You would be incredibly mighty if you would heed My Words and live a life of love.... For love is also strength and nothing would be impossible for you if you would change your nature into love. Hence, with these Words I Am giving you the promise of an abundance of light and strength, of blissfulness, through the inflow of My Fatherly love, if you just unite yourselves with Me through deeds of love, if you just reciprocate My love for you.... Yet you don't believe My Words or you would all endeavour to live a life of love.

Why don't you put it to the test.... Let go off all selfish love, look around yourselves and wherever you see hardship try to bring help, wherever you find people suffering physical or psychological ailments try to heal them, give to them earthly and spiritually whatever they need, give them food and drink, and let go of your possessions if you thereby can ease the hardship of people in need. Try it and you will experience the truth of My Word, you will grow in strength and light, you will rise above your own earthly suffering, nothing will affect you which previously appeared to weigh you down, you will feel the strength of love in yourselves and the happiness of your union with Me, which you establish with every deed of love, will compensate you a thousand fold for what you have given away.... You will recognise Me and feel My hand holding you, you will feel the flow of My love's strength pour into you and, being spiritually brightly enlightened, you will be able to hear and behold what otherwise is hidden to you humans....

Take the test and believe My Word, practise love.... and you will win Me and never ever lose Me again.... Believe Me, for I truly won't instruct you wrongly, I want you to become blessed, and since only love is able to turn you into happy beings I constantly just urge you to love....

Yet then you will have to combat the spirit within you which is lacking all love and to which you owe your earthly existence.... He impels you to selfish love, he wants to extinguish the divine spark within you, he wants to prevent you from living a life of love. Hence you will have to fight it, that is, you have to fight your own cravings which only increase your selfish love and weaken the true love towards Me and your neighbour, so that you will be unable to experience the strength of love yourselves.... Fight against it and follow Me, accept these Words in your heart and act accordingly, and your fate will be the complete union with Me and infinite bliss....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



## Life task: overcoming matter

**No one will enter the kingdom of heaven who pays homage to the world....**

B.D. No. 5825  
December 13th 1953

**T**o pay tribute to the world is to forfeit the kingdom of heaven, since the human being cannot gain both at the same time. And anyone who pays homage to the world will not endeavour to attain the heavenly kingdom either, for he will only recognise the earthly world and its attraction and not believe in a kingdom beyond this world. And yet the path to the kingdom of heaven has to be taken through this earthly world, it cannot be avoided, for the human being lives in this world, he has to cover the last stage of his development on earth, in the midst of the realm which belongs to God's adversary. But he can overcome this kingdom, he can pass through the earthly world without allowing himself to be extraordinarily impressed by it, without coveting it with his senses.... he can experience it and yet be its master....

And it is your task to overcome the world, for it was given to you as a means for your soul to become fully mature therein, to detach itself voluntarily from everything pertaining to the world, because this separation is at the same time also a separation from the one who is lord of this world, and a turning towards the spiritual kingdom and its Lord. Hence it is understandable that anyone enslaving himself to the world will never be able to take possession of the spiritual kingdom, neither in earthly life nor after the human being's death.... it is understandable that the lord of the world will keep him tied up because the human being gives him the right to do so himself, for the separation from his power, the separation from the material world, has to be endeavoured towards and accomplished by the individual himself.

He has to wage battle against himself; he has to be able to go without in order to gain something valuable, he has to resist all temptations during his short lifetime on earth in order to then take possession of the spiritual kingdom with all its glories, which will compensate him a thousand fold for his renunciation on earth.... And he will only do so if he recognises the irrelevance and impermanence of what he deems desirable on earth. Only this realisation will give him the strength to change his will correctly, and he can gain this realisation by merely contemplating the material world .... For he cannot be forced to change his will.... he can only be prompted by experiences into inner contemplation, at which point the result is up to him. And God can only help him by time and again demonstrating the fleeting nature of things, so He allows the destruction of what the human being loves on earth, He intervenes by affecting him painfully, taking from him what his heart is set on.... just to point out to him how worthless the goals of his endeavours are.

But those who learn from such experiences can consider themselves fortunate, for they will gradually change the direction of their will and relinquish the world in order to occupy the spiritual kingdom one day.... But no one should believe that he can make compromises, no one should believe that he can pay homage to the world with impunity.... All striving will have an effect after his death, and if it related to the world then it will result in spiritual death, then he will have relinquished the spiritual kingdom for the sake of earthly gain and the world will have brought him death.... Then he will have handed himself over again to the power of the one in the abyss, and the path of ascent will yet again take an infinitely long period of time....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**N**ever forget that you are indeed children of the world but that you have to overcome the world in order to become aspirants of My kingdom, which is not of this world, and that this is your actual purpose of earthly life. Do not regard your earthly life as an end in itself but know that it is only a means to an end and that the end is only to detach yourselves from matter, thus to completely overcome the world. You have indeed been placed into this world and surrounded by matter which you can also make use of, yet only ever to such an extent that you, as well as the matter you use, are of service, that its actual purpose is fulfilled and at the same time you are able to serve your fellow human beings again through the use of matter and are thus active in neighbourly love. You shall overcome matter, but matter will overcome you.... it will try to captivate your thoughts, your souls, for this is the world's seduction, that everything worldly appears to you so appealingly that your desire for it is aroused and this desire can suffocate every other feeling if it is not fought against. You stand in the middle of the world, behind you lies the material world, i.e., all spiritual bound in matter still surrounds you, yet in front of you lies the spiritual kingdom, and both kingdoms seek to exert their influence on you. But your senses are still imprisoned by the material world and therefore cannot find the entrance into the spiritual kingdom. Therefore you have to fight against your desire, you have to fight against all covetousness which aims at earthly-material things. And in order to be able to do so more easily, the worthlessness of everything that surrounds you is presented to you; I constantly let you recognize the impermanence and nothingness of material things so that you detach your hearts from them, so that you become free from matter and can enter the spiritual kingdom unhindered by directing your thoughts to where there is no more passing away, where everything you acquire in spiritual possessions is permanent and imperishable.

You are indeed in the midst of the world but at the same time you can also occupy the spiritual kingdom if your soul desires it and only grants the body the right to dwell in matter, yet completely untouched by it, because the soul, the human being's thinking, feeling and wanting dwells in spiritual spheres and has found the true kingdom there where it feels at ease and will never again exchange it for the material world. Overcome matter, imagine its worthlessness and turn away from the goods of this world.... Seek to gain My kingdom and you will possess far more than the earthly world can ever offer you. For even if you are children of the world, the spiritual kingdom is open to you and accepts everyone who leaves the world behind in his desires and only strives upwards, who wants to enter My kingdom because he has recognized that the earthly world is My adversary's share and whom I therefore help to reach the aim....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## The divine promise: "Seek ye first the kingdom...."

B.D. No. 7457

November 17th 1959

**¶** Seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all other things shall be given unto you...." I gave you this promise because I knew that the world with all its demands will push itself forward in your earthly life and that there is a great danger that you will forget My kingdom for the sake of the earthly world and not remember your actual purpose of earthly life.... I knew that the world will exert greater influence on you and that you therefore have to be admonished again and again not to forget My kingdom, which is not of this world. And therefore I have given you the promise that everything you earthly need will be given to you if only you first seek My kingdom and its righteousness.... if you first strive to fulfil My will and thus place My kingdom **before** this earthly world.... Then you shall also be relieved of earthly worry, for then you will fulfil your purpose of earthly life, you will place your soul's salvation in the foreground and consciously live your existence as a human being, always with a view to Me and My kingdom, which is not of this world. And it is also very easy to understand that you can live carefree through your earthly life if your

thoughts are always anchored to Me, if I am closer to you than the world, if you want to do everything and live in accordance with My will, as it is righteous before My eyes. Then you will recognize your father in Me, and then the right relationship will be established between you and Me, and then I will also be able to provide for you as a father provides for his children.... with everything you need for earthly life. And earthly life would truly be easy for you.... But who takes this promise of Mine seriously? Who seriously believes in a 'divine' provision, who believes that God also takes care of people in a purely earthly way who give **Him** priority over the world? Many daily worries would be unnecessary if this promise were respected, if people made it their business to strive for Me and My kingdom.... more spiritually than earthly, for then I will truly provide for all your physical and earthly needs, and no human being will need to suffer hardship who 'seeks My kingdom and its righteousness....' Therefore you should not worry about what you eat and what you drink and wherewith you clothe yourselves, but you should leave this to My care, Who truly knows what you need and what will not harm your spiritual well-being either. Leave everything to Me, your soul and your body, so that I will give them what serves them. For I love you and will truly not withhold anything from My children which they need in order to keep their soul and body in a state which does not become a torment for them but guarantees constant spiritual progress. All I ask in return is that you remember Me and strive to attain My kingdom, which is 'not of this world' and can therefore only be believed until it is entered by your soul after your death and becomes a reality. But as long as you stay on earth My kingdom cannot be proven to you. And yet you should seek it with all the strength of your heart.... For your soul feels that it has not yet found its true home on this earth, and therefore it should 'seek' its home, it should let its thoughts wander into the area where I am lord and father of the house, and the serious search for My kingdom will also earn it fulfilment, it will long for it spiritually and physically and know itself to be secure in the father's heart, Who has given it this promise: "Seek **My** kingdom and its righteousness, everything else will fall to you...." it will no longer worry about its daily needs if it only believes and trusts, for My word is eternal truth and every promise is fulfilled as well as the conditions I have attached to it are fulfilled.... But anyone who desires the world and does not think about My kingdom, or thinks about it only a little, will also have to worry himself about the preservation of the body, for the promise does not apply to him because he puts the world first and thus is also a slave to the one who is master of this world.... And his worries about the preservation of the body will not cease, they will chain him ever more to the world, and much time will pass until he has overcome the world, if he succeeds at all in separating himself from it during earthly life, that is, in overcoming matter and turning towards the spiritual kingdom. For until he seeks My kingdom with his righteousness he is still a slave to the world, and it will not release him so easily unless his will is exceedingly strong and turns away and the human being reveals that he can only attain beatitude if he seeks My kingdom, which is not of this world....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Life task: fight against the ego love and serving in love

### Spiritual progress - constant struggle and fight....

B.D. No. 2819

July 20th 1943

All spiritual progress must be fought for.... must always be preceded by an overcoming of oneself if the soul is to mature and achieve spiritual success. And therefore the will always has to become active, the human being is not forced to do so but has to think and act in complete freedom of will.... And therefore it is often made difficult for him to test his will, obstacles are placed in his path, temptations of all kinds approach him which he can only resist with utmost strength of will, and if he does so then he will inevitably ascend. A constant struggle and overcoming is therefore man's lot on earth, because otherwise he cannot reach the heights. Life on earth is a test in which the human being has to prove himself and he will fail if he does not constantly struggle and strive. For God wants to kindle the desire for Himself in the human being, He wants to strengthen it through every resistance so that the human being strives ever more and thereby comes ever closer to Him. There is no ascent without a fight, for even the person who is willing to love has to fight against himself, he has to suppress all self-love, he has to deny himself what he wants to do to his fellow human being, and this is always an inner battle before he has reached that degree of perfection which makes him forget himself. As long as earthly matter surrounds the human being he has to fight against it, and it requires a lot of willpower to completely free himself from the desire for it because the body is still too closely connected to it. But the human being who strives towards God increasingly puts matter aside, and when he is faced with the choice he gives it up with a light heart because God helps him in this battle as soon as He recognizes his will, thus the battle will be easier the more the human being strives towards God. For now love also becomes active in him, and this renounces far sooner everything that hinders man from ascending. Anyone who has love has already travelled the path of battle and emerged victorious, he has progressed spiritually and now his life will be easier, for he is now serving and therefore no longer needs to fight.... And every service in love is spiritual progress, every service in love is an overcoming of oneself of one's own free will, which was preceded by a struggle as soon as the human being was in a low degree of maturity.... He must not become discouraged, for a high goal crowns his eager endeavour. He must always be mindful that he walks the earth for the sake of this goal and that only one thing is required of him.... submission to the divine will.... which he has so far resisted.... This requires overcoming and struggle until he has become love and fulfils the divine will without resistance.... until he has the same will and has thereby come close to God....

amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Fight against longings and passions....

B.D. No. 6286

June 16th 1955

Deadened your every longing and you will mature in the shortest possible time.... If you have the will to become perfect everything that is still pulling you down into the abyss has to be overcome.... and this concerns all longings and passions which still adhere to you from the time of your preliminary development.... and which still cause you so much trouble because My adversary influences you through these instincts and longings and thereby intends to prevent your return to Me.... But these instincts and longings are an obstacle for your union with Me, because they are ungodly attributes which a perfect being cannot have.... and which therefore first have to be overcome before the union with Me can take place.

The human being has to fight against every craving for material things, for this always involves a greed to own something which belongs to My adversary's realm, which therefore merely serves to satisfy the senses.... regardless of what it is.... As soon as a person's physical senses delight in it they are longings which find earthly fulfilment.... This includes everything that provides the person with a sense of physical well-being, if it is actively pursued by the person himself and therefore lacks the foundation for spiritual endeavour: the realisation that all earthly things are transient.

I will also endow people with earthly possessions and their earthly life, too, will be blessed and offer them everything, and that in abundance, as soon as I recognise their spiritual aspiration, as soon as their love applies to **Me** and I Am their first goal.... Then My love will give to them abundantly, and even their earthly life will be blessed and offer them everything because it will no longer harm them, since it will not captivate their senses. However, as soon as a human being still has a powerful desire for earthly pleasures, possessions and stimulation he has to fight it, for these longings are My adversary's weapon which frequently help him to be victorious. Nevertheless, the human being will not become unfit for life on this earth, his strength will grow but he will utilise it differently.... He will want to work spiritually and only find satisfaction therein.... yet instantly slow down if he sets his sights on the world again and sees something that he desires to own....

This is why 'the kingdom of heaven suffers violence and the violent take it by force....' Earth is the kingdom of the fallen spirits, it is My adversary's realm.... Anyone who seriously thinks about this will also know that everything desirable in the material world always requires the payment of tribute to **him** and that everyone who pays this tribute also belongs to him.... He will also know that there cannot be any compromises between Myself and him, that I want you **completely** and that a human being who still has his eye on My adversary's kingdom will hardly reach Me....

You should not allow yourselves to be captivated by the world, you have to exercise self-control with the things that still appear desirable to you, and you then seriously have to suppress your cravings for them, you ought not to give into them, but you may enjoy without reservations what I bestow upon you Myself.... You may be pleased with what you receive without having greedily aspired for it.... what My love gives to you because you belong to Me, because you have recognised the purpose of earthly life and are now willing to be of service to Me....

But be content with it and stifle every arising craving and always recognise in it a trap set by My adversary to win you back for himself.... Without an inner struggle you will not be victorious over him, but if your endeavour applies to Me then you need not fight any longer, then the world will no longer attract you, then your yearning will aim towards heaven.... then matter will have lost its power over you, then you will learn to despise it.... it will have to be of **service** to you because you will have become its master....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Fight against ego love....

B.D. No. 7961

August 8th 1961

**A**nyone who has overcome himself to such an extent that he is willing to make sacrifices for the sake of his neighbour has victoriously passed the battle against selfish love, and the neighbourly love strengthened in him will certainly lead him to perfection. Yet the battle against selfish love is difficult, it requires a strong will to overcome oneself if the human being is not driven to love from within by the dormant spiritual spark within him, which is part of divine love which is always willing to give. Then it will also be easy for the human being to carry out works of love, for then his being is already filled with love.... he follows the urging of the spirit within him, his being itself will become love, and he will also fulfil his purpose of earthly life.... Ego love will become ever smaller and the giving, gratifying love will fill him more and more; he will enter his earthly life (his original state) again, which was pure love. But where self-love is still strong and the human being is made aware of the divine commandments of love, the human being's will can strive to do what is right before God in

His eyes.... He can therefore consciously fight against self-love, he can carry out planned works of love.... less driven from within than in the will to fulfil God's commandments.... Then it will certainly be a struggle at first, but that good will will let him emerge victorious from this struggle, for he will receive much support from God.... he will experience strengthening of his will, and again and again he will be offered opportunities to be lovingly active.... And he will acquire reciprocal love, and this will touch him inwardly and strengthen his will to love. And now the urge to be lovingly active will also become noticeable in him, he will not resist, and he will have passed the battle and his soul will mature. And thus the will's turning towards God is decisive.... This will will always express itself or prove itself through the fulfilment of **His** will.... Where the spirit in the human being can express itself early on, the human being will also be recognizable through loving activity, through a helpful, friendly nature which is always willing to serve. Then the divine little spark of love in the human being's heart can develop into a bright-igniting flame, and that means increased helpfulness and joyful service in love.... But the human being can also feel addressed by the word of God which is conveyed to him and which contains the divine commandments of love. He can believe that God requires love for Him and his neighbour, and then he can intellectually agree and make an effort to live as prescribed by God's commandments.... Yet his will must always already be turned towards God, otherwise even those teachings will not touch him and he will not feel addressed in any way when love for God and his neighbour is preached. It is certainly possible that he changes his mind through great need of his fellow human being and is ready to help. And then the fight against self-love begins, which costs a lot of effort and does not always end in victory. Yet such people with hardened hearts can be greatly helped if they themselves are shown much unselfish love which is capable of awakening love in return.... if they are helped out of hardship in a selfless way, if they are repeatedly offered love which they will feel charitably and which can also change their nature.... For the divine spark glows in every human heart, and as soon as it succeeds in appealing to it, it works itself from within with great strength.... Yet again and again the divine teaching of love should be proclaimed to people, they should know about God's will, and they should also experience the effect of a life of love as well as know about the failure of earthly life, that they can only become blissfully happy through love and that they therefore have to fight against self-love, because this is a wrongly directed love which hinders the human being's perfection, because it is the inheritance of the one who is devoid of all love and who is therefore also wretched until he, too, will change, until his nature has become love again, as it was in the beginning....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Right service to God....

B.D. No. 5249

November 4th 1951

**W**orship alone is pleasing to Me, which expresses itself in true devotion to Me, which has its cause in love for Me. I see in the heart of My children the temple which they are to sanctify to Me and can only do so through a life pleasing to Me, a life of love.... If they now withdraw into silence that they want to converse with Me, that they now open their temple and grant Me entrance, then I can also instruct them and draw My spirit to them, which guides them in all their ways. And if they now let themselves be guided by Him and do everything He advises them to do, then they will also be unselfishly loving, and then they will keep a right service, they will lead a life of action and not just of form.... They hear Me constantly and not only in certain places and at certain times; they serve Me with their whole heart, for they feel urged to do so from within, they are driven by My spirit, they hear My word and become doers of My word.... Serving God means fulfilling My will as a faithful servant.... And My will is and always remains working in love, a serving in true humility and neighbourly love; serving God means being active for Him.... to do something in My stead, to help fellow human beings, to teach on My behalf, to give spiritual and earthly comfort and help where it is needed. Serving Me is a matter of free will which can never be demanded, from which you can already see that a compulsory service can never be My will and will also not be valued by Me like a

voluntarily given sacrifice of time and strength to Me.... like the willingness to be active for Me in order to win souls for My kingdom which are in spiritual hardship as outsiders.... Anyone who shows Me this love serves Me in truth, and I will also bless his service. But anyone who only wants to prove his presence to Me, who only complies with the form or a humanly decreed commandment, will truly derive little blessing from it, for he is like a lazy servant who only shows himself industriously when the lord is near and then sinks into inactivity again because his will to serve is not serious. Anyone who wants to serve Me must accept My instruction and then always strive to comply with it.... He must love Me with all his heart and out of this love want to be active for Me.... Then I will bless his service for Me and My kingdom and he will not remain without success....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Task in life: Helping with love....**

B.D. No. 6202

March 1st 1955

**Y**our task in earthly life is to lovingly help each other.... You are only able to work your way up through helpful love, for this alone raises your soul's degree of maturity, this alone enables you to enter the kingdom of light and will ensure beatitude after your physical death. All other efforts are of no benefit to you if you exclude being of loving service, if your heart remains hardened, if you want to dominate where you should be helpful. For only through helpful neighbourly love will you make

Amends for the past sin of having rejected love, when you yourselves withdrew from love in order to follow the one who is totally devoid of love, who revolted against Me. Your life on earth has only been given to you to acquire the love again which you once rejected.... so that you demonstrate that you want to change your nature, that you demonstrate your change of will by being lovingly active.... Hence you cannot ignore love if you want to become perfect again, if you want to return to Me again in order to be infinitely happy. The knowledge of this is worthless to you if you don't put it into practice. And the opportunity for this will always be offered to you.... and you will always see hardship around you, people in need will always approach you and appeal for your help.... And then don't let them go from you without having helped them, if you are able to do so.... And don't worry that you have to go short yourselves, for the measure you use will be the measure you receive again....

But also use your intelligence.... this, too, is My advice so that you will not damage your neighbour more than helping him.... For adversity caused by a person's own fault shall also be remedied by him again, where this is within the scope of possibility.... And the fact that it will be possible if the person is willing, can be appealed for by him from Me.... You must therefore distinguish between adversity and negligence.... You should certainly ease suffering but never encourage another person's carelessness, which is a great evil and should therefore not be supported.... Yet where love helpfully intervenes the adversity will also quickly be remedied, for I will help as well, if I recognise love on the one hand and gratitude on the other.... No human being will be abandoned by Me, and if he turns to Me Myself he will also be shown a way which will guide him out of all adversity.... However, anyone who only relies on his fellow human being is not truly entitled to help, and the adversity is intended to make him see that he himself must change.... For adversity is often the teaching method I use for a person in order to win him over for Myself, so that the adversity impels him to Me, so that it reminds the person of Me and he takes refuge in Me Who will then never disappoint him. It is My will that all people shall become blessed, and thus it is also My will that they should recognise Me.... However, many people spend no thought on Me as long as they have a good life on earth, and thus they are on a downward spiral, towards My adversary.... Only through adversity can I influence them such that they turn around and strive towards Me as their goal, that they pleadingly raise their hands to Me for help.... And I will hear this call and send them help when the time is right.... Be lovingly active as long as you live on earth and give to your neighbour what he needs.... And I will bless you and that which you give to your neighbour for love of Me....

Amen





## **Trials during earth life**

**Afflictions and trials are means to attain perfection....**

B.D. No. 3163

June 20th 1944

**T**he trials and affliction imposed on a human being are rarely recognised as a means to attain highest perfection. God knows every individual person's degree of maturity, He knows their hearts, and He truly does not miss the slightest movement which speaks for or against Him. And therefore He also knows which degree of development each human can still reach, and accordingly He will bestow suffering or strokes of fate upon the person if the possibility still exists to thereby raise the soul's maturity. Before its embodiment as a human being the soul knew full well what would happen to it during its life on earth, it entered its final embodiment in full agreement by hoping it would emerge from it victoriously. It beheld its pleasures as well as its sufferings on its path of life and yet did not let them frighten it from going, since, on the other hand, it also knew of God's help and His grace and foresaw the possibility to completely outgrow matter and dispose of its shell for good. For this reason so many a soul accepts a particularly difficult earthly fate, because it also foresaw the consequences of a correctly lived earthly life and knows the final goal and deems it reachable. Yet in earthly life it loses its past awareness, and therefore it fails to make use of the opportunities and is in danger of not reaching its goal. And therefore God provides it with help by creating opportunities on earth which enable the soul to mature fully. And then the human being will have to surmount greater opposition, as suffering and sadness are given to him on earth for which he has to appeal to God for strength in order to overcome them. A life without battle would always keep him at the same stage of development and he would have lived his life in vain. It is not that he has to atone for his sins on earth, like it is wrongly taught, but it only matters that he moves from the abyss, in which he still finds himself, to higher spheres, that he transforms himself into a being of light, that he works at improving himself by discarding everything which still prevents him from receiving an undreamt of abundance of light.

He must effectively purify a still opaque shell through suffering and misery, he must remove every impurity from it so that the light will then be able to shine through it, for this purification has to take place of a person's own will, it cannot be implemented by God without the human being's will. Suffering and love are the only means to be cleansed from all impurities, and a great extent of suffering is the expression of great divine love at the same time, which wants to help the person to become such that God can make him infinitely happy in eternity. Sorely afflicted people on earth are therefore especially seized by His love, even though it seems incomprehensible to them. Life on earth is short compared to eternity, and one day the soul will look back with gratitude and praise on its short time on earth in which the suffering resulted in its higher maturity which it would never have attained without suffering. A person on earth has immeasurable blessings at his disposal so that he can endure even the worst suffering if, in heartfelt prayer, He draws strength from God, for He has assured him of this. He will let no-one leave Him without having strengthened him who confides his adversity to Him in firm faith so that He can and will help him. For the suffering is never greater than the One Who imposes it, Who has truly enough power to help people in every need. Therefore, always keep His love, wisdom and omnipotence in mind if you are burdened by severe suffering and you will feel comforted and patiently wait for His help....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Light - Shadow of death.... Deceptive light - God's help by means of sickness and suffering....**

B.D. No. 4969

September 19th 1950

Anyone who is not impressed by My Word is still subject to the shadow of death, he does not recognise the light and deliberately keeps his eyes closed because he prefers darkness and thus prevents the light from entering. He keeps his sights on the world where deceptive lights are constantly flashing and dazzling his eyes, so that that he either fails to see the gentle light shining from the spiritual kingdom or entirely ignores it for the sake of the secular light. He is enthralled by everything of an earthly nature and, if he is approached by a messenger of light with My Word which suggests that he should renounce earthly possessions for the sake of his soul's salvation, he turns away indignantly, because he has no concept of the life of the soul and does not want to relinquish the world because he feels comfortable in it, and thus he is approaching spiritual death. My Word could provide him with spiritual treasures, My Word could give him a light which soothes his soul, My Word could awaken him to eternal life, yet he is taken in by the world and only looks for and desires that which provides his body with comfort. He remains in the dark despite the world's deceptive light.... For this reason I want to help him learn to despise the world by presenting its possessions as transient and worthless, by allowing his body to grow weak and by reminding him of his physical death. Even that which a person deems most desirable I allow to fall apart and to shatter, I let the person suffer earthly adversity and distress, bear suffering and illness and make him realise that the world will not help him. I allow the person to plunge down from an earthly elevated position, I allow poverty to replace wealth, and only ever for the purpose of his recognising the worthlessness and impermanence of what he desires, and time and again I will make My Word accessible to him, so that he will try to find a substitute in it for the earthly things he had lost.... I let him experience darkness where no deceptive light will flash anymore, so that he will see the gently light from above and turn to it, so that he will escape from the night of death into the light of life.... This is why the suffering on earth will never end, because time and again I want to draw people to Myself who are still distant from Me and subject to the prince of the world, but whose course of life will soon be over without having resulted in success for the soul, on account of which it is embodied on earth. And in all places I will let a light shine in the darkness, and anyone who allows himself to be illuminated by its gentle glow will first move from the darkness into a dim light which he finds comforting and his desire for light will grow.... My Word will touch his heart, he will recognise it as a loving Fatherly Word, as the only path to life, and his soul will enter from the shadow of death into the land of light, into eternal life....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Explanation and reason for an arduous destiny....**

B.D. No. 5048

January 24th 1951

An arduous destiny on earth will profit the salvation of your souls. For every day brings you closer to the end and the end is near. And do you know whether you will experience the last days? Do you know that you won't be called back before the end and that your earthly life might only last a short time yet? Always consider that tomorrow could be your last day and that you will then be grateful to have reached that particular degree of maturity which entitles you to enter the realm of light. Consider that earthly life is only the means to an end and that it won't last forever. Everything is temporary, joy and sorrow, desire and pain. Only the soul is immortal and its suffering should be reduced. Therefore the body has to suffer as long as the soul lives on earth. Those who are spared suffering on earth cannot expect a painless hour of death because the soul will still have much ballast which it will take across into the spiritual realm. Yet the agonies in the beyond are considerably greater and can often last an endless time if a soul is hardened and thus will find little help.

People still have to endure much adversity because time is passing swiftly and rapidly bringing the end. Only the soul which has been purified by grief and suffering will have the strength to resist during the last days.... because such a soul can receive My strength, while a soul within a dense cover

cannot be touched by My emanation. For this reason the human being should look at each day as a gift of grace and be grateful, he should use his time well since he does not know when it ends, because one day he will regret every day which has not brought him spiritual progress. Suffering and love mature the soul and therefore you human beings must patiently endure what is given to you as this is in your best interest; everything My will inflicts on you can lead you to perfection....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Shaping earth life fatefully....

B.D. No. 6808

April 17th 1957

**H**owever your earthly life may turn out, you will be held by My love and always guided such that you will be able to successfully cover it for your soul. People's different destinies are also due to their different predispositions, everyone needs different aids, and the different situations in life therefore offer enough of them. But since you humans are used to seeing with earthly eyes you pay far more attention to physical than to spiritual success, and a difficult earthly fate rather appears to you as a lack of love on My part where it nevertheless testifies to increased love from Me. For I know where an evenly carefree life free of strokes of fate can lead to: to a flattening of the soul, to indifference towards everything, thus to a standstill of spiritual development. But I have given you life as a human being on this earth so that you should reach the ultimate aim of becoming free from every cover which still burdens the soul.... And therefore I also give you the possibilities to reach this aim which, however, you don't recognize as such because your body often has to suffer or go without if the soul is to win. And in the last days before the end you will have to suffer particularly many harsh strokes of fate, for you will completely forget the purpose of your earthly life, you will only live for your body, for your earthly well-being, and you will completely ignore the soul. It has to live in want if I don't come to its aid. But as soon as you humans also see (long for) My will, My fatherly care in suffering and hardship, in hard strokes of fate or in difficult situations in life, you will not feel everything so difficult, for then you will already be on the right path: You turn to Me in every adversity of body and soul, and then your soul will also derive the right benefit from all events which painfully affect the body. For whatever comes upon you, you can always feel safe in My love, you can know that you are cared for by My love and also fully trustingly expect that I will lead you out of every adversity.... For I truly neither lack love nor power, I only want to see the aim achieved that you direct your thoughts and eyes spiritually and not just pay attention to the world alone. For you can recognize clearly enough that I try to kill worldly desires in you through all kinds of strokes of fate.... And I know every individual person's will, I know what he most longs for, and I also know what dangers threaten his soul if he is taken captive by the world, if he only lives for the world. And I know from eternity how every soul's will is directed, and its earthly existence is determined according to this will, but without forcing this will in this or that direction.... Again and again he can use it freely and thus, as it were, also shape his earthly life according to his will.... Nevertheless, I will always let every event take effect in such a way that the soul can derive its advantages from it. The human being can certainly shape his earthly life and believe that he is in control of his own destiny. But he will never be able to determine the effect of his actions, because I Myself have reserved the right to help where the soul is in danger of falling completely flat. Yet even My plans of salvation, My visible guidance or even fateful interventions will never force but only guide or help the human being to remember his actual purpose of earthly life and his associated task. Therefore all difficulties of earthly life should not frighten the person who has already entered into a bond with Me, for they only serve him towards perfection, and he always knows a master Who can straighten out everything that is crooked. And the others shall learn to turn to that master, and they will only then desire or accept My help when they recognize their own lack of strength in great adversity. As long as people's eyes and thoughts are not yet spiritually directed they often have to be touched harshly, it has to be proven to them that they themselves are not master of their life's fate, that it is rather determined by another, and to this other they now have to hand themselves over.... Then even the most difficult earthly life need not frighten

them, after all, it is only imposed on them by Me because I want to win their soul for a life of beatitude, which will make everything.... even the most difficult earthly fate, and will last forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **Trials in old age.... Love and patience....**

B.D. No. 7217

November 29th 1958

**I** quite often have to admonish you to persevere with love and patience until the end of your life. These trials cannot be prevented if you want to reach the final pinnacle. And you consciously started your course of life with the resolve to complete it in order to achieve a degree of light which will turn you into blissfully happy beings. And as long as this path has not come to an end the trials will not end either, the triumph over each one signifies time and again yet another step of ascent. But you don't have to be at all afraid of the last stage of your earthly progress, for you have formed a bond with Me and that means that I always walk beside you, even though you occasionally think that you are alone and abandoned by Me, Who is nevertheless even closer to you the more desperate the situation is in which you find yourselves.

And therefore you should always remember that love and patience have to be practiced by you at all times, that deeds of love give you the strength to achieve or overcome even the most difficult situation, that patience will give you inner strength, that it is a solid defence against the adversary who above all wants to unsettle your patience in order to create conflict and agitation in you.... a state in which he can then work more easily and successfully. Remember that you can master everything with patience, then you will be his master, and then you will also very soon sense My presence, although I had never left you.

If, however, your life proceeded completely uneventfully, without any tests, without any upheaval, your development would come to a halt and the remainder of your earthly life would be a waste of time, which you would regret one day in the kingdom of the beyond. For every person will naturally find it more difficult towards the end of life, consequently their spiritual achievements will be far more valued, after all, they require greater will and effort than is the case with more robust people who are still in the midst of their vitality.... And remember that every day that is still granted to you on earth is a blessing, for you can work towards your salvation and will only be able to appreciate its value when you have entered the kingdom of the beyond. I surely know that it is an effort for you, and I will certainly also reimburse you with the just reward.... whereas you could not expect anything special if your earthly life proceeded uneventfully and did not require you to use your will or to demonstrate your faith. And when the last day comes you will thank Me that I granted you the blessing of a long earthly life, for then you can also assess the wealth you had been able to gather, providing you used the time on earth well. No matter what happens to you, I Am close to you.... Always remember this, then love and patience will prevail in you when you are tested by suffering and have to prove yourselves. But do not give your soul's enemy the right to control you by inwardly objecting and losing your patience.... for that is his weapon, to deprive you of your composure and to influence you, frequently with success. But if you stay calm and full of patience and humbly accept your fate then he cannot touch you, but I can be even more effective and truly will not leave you in hardship and distress, providing you always pass such tests and hand yourselves over to Me in complete trust of My help....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Responsibility in life on earth

## Each person bears responsibility himself....

B.D. No. 6785

March 17th 1957

Every human being bears the responsibility for his earthly life himself. It cannot be taken from him, even if a loving fellow human being would like to intercede, because he has to make the decision himself, which is the purpose of his earthly life. Only loving intercession can impart strength to him to make the right decision, even though this is still no guarantee because the human being's will is and must remain free. But love can do much and will only remain without effect in the rarest of cases.... and that is when the inner resistance against God is still so strong that His adversary has greater power over the human being. If you humans seriously think about it then your sense of responsibility should make you strive for perfection on this earth, for then your thoughts would be more directed towards the time ahead of you, towards life after death.... For you humans know that you will have to die, and only complete unbelief in life after death will let you pass away indifferently.... But as soon as there is even the slightest belief in life after death you will also have to ask yourselves how it will be and what you have contributed to it in order to make it bearable for you.... On earth you can always stick to others, you can pass on your responsibility to others and then again be the beneficiary of what others have done for you.... But you alone must answer for yourselves, for your soul, and no human being can take the responsibility away from you.... and your soul will be judged according to your deeds.... or else: it will create its **own** fate which it will have to accept in the kingdom of the beyond and which there, too, can only be changed, thus improved, by its own will. And no matter how indolent the human being was in earthly life, he will now have to work on his transformation himself if he wants to improve his lot, but he can be greatly supported through loving intercession by receiving strength. And therefore it is an unexpected blessing when good thoughts follow a deceased person, when a deceased person has still acquired friends on earth who send loving thoughts after him.... These are not hopelessly lost. And if the soul now also applies this supply of strength correctly, that it now directs its will to what it neglected to do on earth: to help in serving love.... Then it will also slowly ascend.... But no **other** being can ever do for it what it must do itself: turn its eyes towards Jesus Christ.... For the soul must have found Him, it must consciously call upon Him for help, and this is also the greatest responsibility in earthly life, that the human being must take the path to Jesus Christ if he wants to enter eternal life after his death. **This** responsibility cannot be taken from him either, even if intercessory help can be provided.... but he has to make the decision himself, if not on earth then in the kingdom of the beyond. And therefore no person on earth should rely on his fellow human beings where his soul's own development is concerned..... Everyone has to work on himself, everyone has to make use of Jesus Christ's help for it, everyone has to accomplish the change of will himself so that he turns away from God's adversary, who has dominated him until now, and fully consciously turns to God in Jesus Christ.... Only then can his soul enter into eternal peace, and only then will the human being have lived responsibly on earth.... and then he will be and remain blissfully happy forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Importance of being responsible....

B.D. No. 7073

March 26th 1958

Every human being is solely responsible for his soul. And therefore it is of utmost importance for him to know what he has to do in earthly life in order to save the soul from falling into the abyss,

from eternal darkness and torment, in order to prepare a blissful fate for it, an eternal life.... He has nothing more to do than to free his soul from dense shells which surround it, to create the possibility for it again to let itself be radiated through by the divine light of love, as once before the being fell.... The human being must be aware that earthly life was given to him for this purpose, and thus he must also use this life for this purpose. And every day, every hour gives him the opportunity to do so, for he need only constantly practice unselfish love.... He has to try to free himself from selfish love, which let those dense shells grow around the soul. Whatever the human being undertakes on earth is completely worthless for eternity, for the transformation of his being, for the maturing of the soul, if unselfish love is not the motive of his activity. And everything that arises from the motive of self-love is only of use for the time of earthly life but not of lasting value for eternity. The human being should always observe which feelings dominate his thoughts and actions. And he will be able to ascertain that self-love still emerges powerfully and unselfish neighbourly love is rarely only the driving force in his actions. But with good will he can change himself and his feelings, he can consciously work on himself by forcing himself to put aside himself and his desires in order to help those who are in need instead.... And he will always see hardship around him, he will always have the opportunity to be of service, and it will also always give him more pleasure the more consciously he works on himself.... yet not for the sake of a reward but out of his own conviction to be inadequately shaped and to use earthly life in order to become perfect. He must strive upwards, then strength will also be supplied to him from above.... He must want that his earthly life is not lived in vain at the end of his days, and then he will certainly also reach the aim. As soon as the human being has succeeded in putting his ego aside for the sake of his fellow human being he has already become a victor, and the soul's shells dissolve and can let in the divine ray of love, and then he no longer needs to fear having travelled the earthly path in vain.... But he must also do this very work on himself and know that he himself bears the responsibility. But the knowledge comes to him through the word of God.... If he allows himself to be touched by God's word, if he thinks about it and tries to follow it, then the work on himself already begins.... But anyone who does not listen to the word of God, who only lets it ring in his ears, who does not feel addressed by it, walks through life irresponsibly, even if he acts responsibly in earthly matters.... For he is only driven to this action by his self-love, which seeks earthly success, honour and fame but does not result in any spiritual transformation.... And such people will also hardly believe in the soul's continued existence after death and its torments in the kingdom of the beyond. For self-love makes it impossible for him to believe.... And therefore love for God and one's neighbour cannot be preached diligently enough, because only through such can the human being attain faith and the light of realization. Yet the human being cannot be forced into love either, it has to develop in him freely, but every human being is capable of it, because every human being has been given a spark of love for this course of his earthly life, thus only every human being needs to ignite it.... for which only his will is necessary. And the will is free but can be stimulated by the consciousness of responsibility. And the awareness of responsibility can also be awakened in every human being as soon as he seriously reflects on himself, on the creative power which brought him into being and on the purpose of his existence.... For anyone who **seriously** reflects on these questions will also receive a mental answer, and this answer will prompt him to live a conscious life with the purpose of the past perfection. And furthermore, every person will also receive enlightenments from outside which he can accept or reject.... But his own attitude is required, because only he himself can accomplish the work of changing his nature. But since every human being knows the damaging effects of an earthly, irresponsible life, he also knows the importance of a sense of responsibility.... And he can also value this for his soul.... and the transience of all earthly things should strengthen the awareness of responsibility for the eternal and imperishable even more.... Without love, however, man remains blind in his spirit and completely inactive. For the human being's work on his soul consists precisely of works of unselfish love, and as long as the human being's will is not willing to do so, the purpose of earthly life will not be fulfilled either, and the soul is and remains in greatest adversity, and the danger of sinking into the abyss again is great if it enters the kingdom of the beyond in this dark state.... unless the completely unselfish love of a human being on earth follows it into that kingdom and helps

it to achieve a little light there.... But she will never be able to catch up or achieve what she was able to achieve on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Concious connection with God

Test of will on earth.... following Jesus.... connection....

B.D. No. 5672

May 10th 1953

Only in union with Me will you find your bliss.... You once voluntarily separated yourselves from Me and thereby became blissfully unhappy, you must voluntarily return to Me in order to also be placed into the state of beatitude, which can therefore only be found in the union with Me. Nothing can replace what you find in Me and with Me, and therefore every striving in a different direction is an idle run for your soul which is only held up on the path to perfection, which only prolongs its return to Me as soon as it strives towards a different aim than unification with Me. I alone want to be your aim, because I alone can give you the beatitude which you have lost through your own fault. Therefore, all My care will be to turn your will towards Me, I will always guide you or arrange your destiny such that you will be urged to take refuge in Me.... yet always respecting your free will. But because your will itself is decisive there is also the danger that you will direct it wrongly, that you will strive for something else and thus delay your return to Me. For My adversary likewise tries to determine your will, even though he cannot forcefully influence you. He always presents you with other aims which you should pursue in order to distract you from the only right aim.... But you will hardly reach your aim by detours. Your time on earth as a human being will pass quickly, you are only granted a short period of time during which you can achieve the final unification with Me, and as soon as you don't use this short time wisely it will be lost for you. Through Jesus Christ the path has been clearly shown to you humans where you can attain complete unification with Me; you only need to take the path of following Jesus in order to safely reach Me, yet you must consciously travel this path, you must stretch out your hands towards Me so that I can grasp you.... Hence you must mentally enter into contact with Me through heartfelt prayer and receive the strength from Me through a life of love, which now already proves the entered connection with Me. Only in this way can you reach your aim on earth, only in this way will you fulfil your earthly task, only in this way will you consciously turn your will over to Me and be accepted by Me. Your earthly life is only intended to test your will, which once turned away from Me and towards My adversary and which should now detach itself from him and fully surrender to Me again.... You should enter into direct contact with Me.... Do you understand what I ask of you? That I alone want to fill your **heart**, that you should prepare it for Me alone, that I want to be your lord and king, that I cannot tolerate any foreign gods next to Me to whom you turn your thoughts, because then they will always stand in the way of a complete union with Me, for I want to possess your undivided love, your undivided heart and your will. Once you were supposed to decide between Me and My adversary, but you followed him in blind love and left Me. So you should now leave everything on earth and follow Me alone.... then you will pass your test of earthly life, you will direct your will correctly and acquire the right to eternal beatitude again. And because your past apostasy from Me was due to the fact that you were unable to see Me, because I wanted to make the path of return to Me easy for you, I Myself became visible to you in Jesus Christ, so that you should now love Him and strive towards Him and thereby profess Me, Who embodied Myself in Jesus Christ in order to be a visible God for you humans, to Whom you can now give all your love and acquire His love, Who wants to receive you into His kingdom in order to prepare eternal bliss for you, which you can only enjoy in complete union with Me....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



Every thought which turns to Me is an acknowledgment that you belong to Me, a flickering spark of love striving towards the fiery ocean of Eternal Love. It demonstrates that the test of will of acknowledging Me again as God and Creator, as it was in the beginning, has been passed.... I will not leave you in eternity, even if you yourselves voluntarily keep away from Me.... For you belong to Me, you are a tiny spark of My strength of love which I emanated when I gave you life. And one day this strength of love will flow back to its original source again, because this is the law of eternity.... But I care that your free will.... the mark of divinity.... is your reason for returning to Me. And it makes Me indescribably happy when this change of will, after your past apostasy from Me, has been accomplished, when you as a human being.... during the stage of free will.... turn your thoughts to Me.... Then I will take hold of you and draw you continuously closer to Me, and I have the right to do so because you will be trying to unite with Me again of your own free will....

You don't realise how much strength flows to you when your thoughts apply to Me, for every thought is a bond with Me which enables the influx of strength; a contact which enables Me to permeate you with My strength of love, which spiritualises you and makes you the blissful beings again that you once had been. You have the option to receive My guaranteed influx of strength at any time.... you have a very reliable way to receive My strength by merely directing your thoughts to Me.... For you only turn to a Being Which you acknowledge, and I only want this acknowledgment from you in order to provide for you again as before, in order to permeate you again with My strength of love. When you think of Me you consciously open your heart.... you surrender every resistance that had kept you apart from Me, and then My love can take effect on you again, which ignites in you like a spark of fire and also lets your love flare up for Me. Hence it incorporates an immense blessing if you lift your thoughts up to Me time and again....

Admittedly, the world will often prevent you from doing so, and anyone who is subject to the world will only rarely and with difficulty turn to Me, if at all.... But once you have voluntarily granted Me the right to take possession of you again because you have voluntarily accomplished to break away from My adversary then you can also be sure that I will enter your thoughts time and again, and it will be increasingly possible for you to mentally stay in contact with Me.... until you can always sense My presence close to you, until you no longer start anything without Me. And then you will consciously fulfil the purpose of your earthly existence, then you will already be in close contact with Me even though you still live on earth, and I will not leave you again, I will always walk by your side, I will take abode in your heart and you will feel My presence and be very happy....

Therefore, always stay in contact with Me even if the world will not yet release you completely.... As long as you still have to live in the material world you will also have to fight against its temptations and attractions; but once you have established the connection from you to Me, the material world can no longer harm you, then you will look for Me even more, because you will not be able to find true happiness in the material world after all but only ever in your heartfelt contact with Me.... And then My love will draw you to Me, then I will gladden you with My presence.... For then your will belongs to Me, as it has turned to Me entirely willingly, and you will have become and will stay My Own for all eternity....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**Faith in God's presence....**

B.D. No. 8128

March 18th 1962

I Am present to you as soon as you make contact with Me in spirit and in truth.... But you humans still search for Me in the distance; only a few hand themselves over to Me like a child and thereby establish the right relationship with Me.... The majority of people certainly speaks about a God and

Creator, they believe in an exceedingly powerful Being, but they also deem this Being to be infinitely far away; they don't know that I would like to be in contact with them as their God and Creator and that they need only establish this contact, because they distanced themselves from Me and thus they must also strive towards Me again. But neither are they capable of heartfelt prayer, that is, of communicating with Me in spirit and in truth, or even just of sending a sincerely felt call from the heart to Me. They merely use memorised prayers which are of no value to Me, which I do not hear and therefore cannot grant either.... I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth, I want that heartfelt thoughts ascend to Me which will induce Me to lean down to the petitioner, to draw close and be present to him.... Yet blessed are those who have already established this heartfelt bond and through a prayer in spirit and truth motivate Me to be present to them, to whom I therefore can also speak, in thought or audibly, if their state of maturity allows for it. You should only yearn for and allow My presence, for My presence also necessitates a purified heart which love has prepared for Me as an abode in which I Myself can dwell.... But if you humans **believe** in a God with Whom you can make contact, your way of life will also be a life of **love** otherwise you would not have this faith.... For faith will only come alive through love.... Humanity, however, is devoid of all love, love has grown cold amongst people.... This is why a living faith is only rarely to be found, a faith which seeks Me and motivates a person to make contact with Me, for love is already the bond with Me, the human being draws Me close to himself and induces Me to be present.... And thus love alone determines the relationship between the human being and Me. Where love is kindled in the heart, a gentle inner urging to reach Me can already be felt.... Consequently, the loving person will also pray in spirit and in truth, for the love within establishes the connection with the Eternal Love.... with Me, Who can then be present to him. And once I Am present I can also speak to him, I can guide his thoughts, I can grant him a wealth of thoughts which he can only receive from Me directly.... I Myself can work in him, as I have promised.... However, My presence is always essential, only kind-hearted activity will motivate Me to be present to him.

But how far have people distanced themselves from Me as a result of their heartless life.... They cannot recognise Me because they are still spiritually unenlightened and thus make it impossible for Me to take direct effect in them through mental communications, for they cannot hear My Words in their distance to God and even if their fellow human beings informed them they wouldn't understand.... It is also difficult to make them believe in a God Who wants to be their Father, Who wants to give pleasure to them as children if they look for this bond with Him.... They cannot believe because they have no love within themselves which would awaken the faith in the first place. Therefore they will not be capable of praying in spirit and in truth.... unless great adversity overwhelms them and they call upon the powerful Creator of Heaven and Earth, Who also created them.... And if such a call comes from the heart I will hear and grant it.... Nevertheless, only I know the heart of every individual person, and only I know whether earthly help is a blessing for him or whether a premature recall into the kingdom of the beyond is more favourable for the soul which can no longer find Me on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **The bond with God.... Adversity and suffering....**

B.D. No. 8737

January 27th 1964

**A**nd if you succeed in closely uniting with Me in thought by longing for Me with a loving heart, then I will be present to you too, because your love for Me attracts Me tremendously, and I will never deny Myself to love. My presence, however, always assures you an influx of strength, albeit it is only felt by the soul, but it will steadily mature and become ever more perfect because then I will no longer exclude it. Then you will have demonstrated your free will to belong to Me again, then you will have passed your test of will which is the reason why you live on earth as a human being.

Yet only few people occupy themselves with Me in thought, and if they do then only at certain times, and a process which should be deeply internal in order to result in spiritual success always just becomes an external formality. Only few people think frequently during the day of the One Who is their God and Creator and Who wants to be acknowledged and called upon by them as Father.... The world and its demands leaves people almost no more time for inner reflection, their thoughts are taken up by earthly affairs and worries which are utterly pointless and without value, and they completely exclude any spiritual considerations. Therefore they are never able to notice the divine blessing which rests on their daily activities.... Only when they are troubled by worries do they occasionally think of the One Who is powerful and able to help, and then it is already a considerable achievement if they turn to the One with a silent appeal, for then they have to establish contact with Me as soon as they send a prayer in spirit and in truth to Me up above. But mere lip-prayers will not reach My ear, for they lack the heartfelt contact which ensures that their plea will be granted. And yet, adversity and suffering are the only means to turn people's thoughts to Me, adversity and suffering can cause hours of inner bonding with Me, and then they will always attain benefit for their soul since no connection will remain without an influx of strength, and this influx of strength will always have a spiritual effect.

Blessed are the people who often raise their thoughts to Me, who don't have to be prompted to do so by adversity and suffering first but whose love impels them to unite with Me, who only find true comfort and true happiness of heart in a close relationship with Me.... blessed are those who have already detached themselves from the world to a degree that they find time for spiritual thoughts, that they communicate with Me because they feel the urge to enter into contact with Me.... For these will be constantly pulled by Me Myself and their souls' maturity will be assured. The separation between the beings and Myself, which they once undertook voluntarily, will then be annulled by a voluntary bond with Me which is evidenced by every heartfelt thought, every prayer and every deed of love.... for now, in the human stage, the being has changed itself back to its original state again, which also signifies an innermost bond with Me.... And I will try everything in order to awaken the desire for a bond with Me in people, I will step into every person's path Myself, or I will answer the call for help of those who are suffering in order to give evidence of Myself and My love.... I come to meet every person Myself with My love but I cannot force him to accept it.... They have to accomplish the return to Me completely of their own free will and entirely voluntarily appeal to Me for strength and love (light) and My presence.... But then I will never ever leave them again. Then their earthly path will truly not be in vain, for My strength will constantly flow to them so that the soul will attain a degree of maturity which will guarantee it a blissful life in the spiritual kingdom. And it is truly easy to gain the certainty of a blissful fate after death, for a heartfelt bond with Me is the right relationship I want My child to establish with Me, and a Father will always want to make His child happy.... He will constantly give to the child what it needs, and thus He will also convey to the soul what it needs to mature: light and strength and grace.... Only the contact has to be established first which will ensure that My emanation of light and grace can flow across. Then the human being will safely reach his goal on earth.... he will acquire for himself eternal life in absolute bliss....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# God's help for earthly life

## Effectiveness of grace dependent on the will of man....

B.D. No. 4949

August 12th 1950

**E**xamine yourselves to what extent you are willing to be instructed in the truth. And if you seriously request it you will receive it, for then I, as the eternal truth, will also come close to you humans because your desire will then also apply to Me. And I alone am able to reveal things to you which human intellect cannot fathom. I alone can give you information on questions which human intellect is unable to answer. And I will also do so as soon as you ask Me for it and let My spirit work in you so that I can speak through it: I will draw you to Me through My grace.... for without My grace you will not find the path to Me, without My grace you lack strength. Hence the flow of My love has to pour out upon you and I have to pour out My grace upon you in fullest measure. Since I now love all My living creations, all My living creations will also receive equal attention from Me, yet not all of them are equally **willing** to accept My gift of grace and therefore determine the measure of grace which takes effect in them. Since I gave you a test to pass as free-willed people, it is understandable that this will may not be influenced by Me in any way.... Therefore, if the grace given to you were immediately and unhindered effective it would be like a compulsion on My living creations; thus grace would **have to** shape them into the beings they once were and shall become again. And My love would be the guarantee that all creations would be redeemed in no time at all, because My grace is exceedingly effective. The being would then have become through **My** will, through My help, but what it should and also can become through free will if it accepts My help. Consequently, I also have to make the effectiveness of My grace dependent on the human being's will turned towards Me in order to eliminate a spiritual imperfection. Thus the effectiveness of My grace is certain if it is desired, however, for an unwilling person who is still turned away from Me the grace remains ineffective until he willingly turns to Me again, from Whom he once willingly separated himself. My grace can be used without measure, My bestowal of grace knows no limit and ensures the spiritual ascent, the spiritual maturity, for the willing person in a short time. Thus every person would have to become irrevocably blessed if I had not imposed a condition for effectiveness which only consists of the will turned towards Me, of the conscious striving towards Myself. The flow of grace can therefore exert its effect if it is not resisted, so that the human being's will can also change if grace touches him and he surrenders to its effect without resistance.... if his will is therefore undecided as to where it should turn, thus the decision of will downwards has not yet taken place. The latter feels seized by My grace and its effect will be obvious and also recognized for what it is.... as an act of mercy by the eternal love Which wants to win back Its creations. A soul without resistance, even if it has not yet found the path to Me, feels the effect of grace and submits to it, a soul turned towards Me is impelled by it towards Me, but a soul still opposed to Me remains unaffected by grace because it may not be forced to give up its resistance but should do so of its own free will in order to become blissfully happy. Grace and will therefore relate to each other in such a way that the will determines the effect of grace but not grace the direction of the will. For I do not make the human being's will unfree through My love and mercy, but just as I never helplessly hand the human being over to the opposing force but again and again approach him with My grace so that he will test its effect, i.e. give up his resistance against Me and allow himself to be drawn by Me in order to also obviously experience the effect of My grace. I **help** everyone through My grace but I don't force anyone to let it take effect but leave the human being's will fullest freedom....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**A**ll means are at your disposal, My strength is at your disposal, an army of blessed spiritual beings is concerned about you and only waits to be approached for help; you can make use of My gifts of grace and always refresh yourselves with My word, with the living water, and fetch strength for yourselves.... Hence you cannot say that it is impossible for you to reach your aim on earth. You will be richly provided for because I take your weakness and inadequacy into account; I am always willing to help if only you want to become blessed. But I leave freedom to your will.... You must direct your will upwards yourselves, towards Me, and your will cannot be directed from below or by beings of light. And therefore you are responsible yourselves, and you must also accept the consequences of your will. Hence the will has to be stimulated from one side, and that is why the beings from the kingdom of light as well as from darkness constantly endeavour to win it by trying to influence the human being's thoughts and thus present to him what could stimulate him. The beings of light want to direct the will into the spiritual kingdom because in their realization they also want to lead this kingdom to the human being as solely blissful.... The beings of darkness, on the other hand, present the world to the human being because the ruler of this world is the prince of darkness and they themselves know nothing that would be more appealing than earthly pleasures. And now the human being must decide for himself, and no being can take this decision from him. This is why there is great spiritual hardship on earth, because the **human being** has to resolve it **himself** and cannot muster the will to do so. Yet the light beings' efforts will not diminish even though they seem unsuccessful, for their love recognizes the adversity and is willing to help to the utmost. Yet their love, too, is subject to My law and cannot express itself contrary to the human being's will, otherwise there truly would not be a person on earth who did **not** reach his aim. But anyone who wants to become blissfully happy will be supported from all sides and can never ever miss his aim. For a correctly directed will has already broken the spell and now gives the powers of the kingdom of light the right to assist him in every way. He also uses My grant of grace, and he recognizes Me and believes. And I can seize such a will and completely turn it towards Me, it will never ever turn away from Me and then the human being will have passed the test of will on earth and will become blissfully happy....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Faithful trust ensures God's help....**

B.D. No. 5940

April 24th 1954

**I** Am close to you.... Just a thought will call Me to you, and you can confide all your worries and problems to Me.... I hear you and Am always willing to help. However, you must place your trust in Me.... You must believe that you, as My children, are always embraced by My love, that I will never leave you to your own devices but always watch over you like a good father looks after his children. In that case you can rest entirely assured that nothing will harm you, that everything that is destined to approach you will be good for your soul. But your faithful call to Me will also ward off what seems unbearable to you, for My love cannot deny you anything if you trustingly ask Me for it. But if you doubt My love or My power you will make it impossible for Me to grant your prayer. Nevertheless, I will not disappoint a strong faith.... Therefore I will always admonish you: Make sure that you gain strong faith.... make sure that your faith comes alive through love.... This is My constant instruction, My constant wake-up call, because love is the only solution to dispose of all adversity, since through a life of love you will gain such strong faith that you will subsequently be able to banish all adversity.... You truly would not have to suffer or endure earthly distress if you had the strength of faith at your disposal which is the result of selfless kind-hearted activity. Then the purpose of your earthly life of changing your nature into love and, through love, being in heartfelt contact with Me, would have been fulfilled already.... since My presence rules out all adversity. Yet you humans are still weak in faith and thus also weak in love.... For this reason you should always turn to Me with a request for help to strengthen you. Request the strength you are lacking and believe that I will help you because I love

you and want to gain your love as well. The heartfelt union with Me through prayer will assure you My support, and even if there are days and hours in your life when you are fainthearted and want to despair.... you are never forsaken by your Father in Heaven, and He will always help when the time is right....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## God's help for a change of will....

B.D. No. 6409

November 23rd 1955

No human heart remains hidden from Me, all impulses lie open before Me, all desires and cravings, be they of a spiritual or worldly nature.... I know about all faults and also about all virtues, I know about every individual person's distance to Me, I know about his direction of will, about his degree of love, and even the most secret thoughts are not hidden from Me.... And therefore I use **such** means with every person which promise success.... Yet the freedom of will remains untouched, which is why those means can just as well remain unsuccessful. Yet each person is considered according to his spiritual state, which alone is obvious to Me. For I am not deceived by words spoken by the mouth or by external gestures of piety, because I look into the heart.... And thus I also know what ails humanity and why it can be helped so little.... It does not seek contact with Him who sees and knows everything.... It believes that man is as foreign to Me as I am to man.... It does not believe in the close connection between the creator and His creatures.... It does not seek Him to Whom it owes life.... And it cannot be forced into a change of thinking, for the only medicine for its illness would be My word, and this it must listen to and live out in free will in order to change its degree of realization, thus to learn to think right.... Although I know the human being's every innermost heartfelt emotion, I respect free will and can only ever consider the human being in accordance with it. This human free will binds My power because I do not violate My law of order, no matter how great the spiritual adversity may be.... Yet **everything** happens which could change this free will, which is why the human being is sometimes approached by unusual events which can bring this about. And where only the slightest change of will is recognizable My love always finds new means which are truly used wisely because I want to win the human being for Myself. And thus My everlasting concern applies to you humans until the last hour on this earth.... I do not turn away from the one who does not desire communion with Me.... I nevertheless accompany him on his earthly path, only unrecognized by him but always imperceptibly influencing him without determining his thoughts and conduct on this earth.... And I also occasionally succeed in addressing him and finding his attention, precisely because I see every stirring of his heart and can then also take advantage of it when it seems favourable to Me. Thus I look after every individual person's life, and no one goes there without spiritual guidance.... Yet many have not taken a step forward until the hour of death, and therefore I call them away if only the slightest possibility still exists that the will in the beyond will still change, if loving intercession follows them into that kingdom.... I make use of all conceivable possibilities in order to help the soul to ascend, and I pass by no person **without** assisting him.... but neither do I force a person to accept My assistance. Yet only what he uses of his own **free will** will bring him forward. And thus commandments can still and still be issued by people, they will not result in any spiritual advantage for him, because a compulsory fulfilment of even the noblest commandment is worthless for the soul.... yet the smallest voluntary act of love signifies progress, and because I recognize this great spiritual hardship I constantly endeavour to convey My word to people, which alone can change their thinking and will if they willingly listen to it and live accordingly....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

I know no other aim than to make you happy forever, and even if you have to go through suffering and tribulation on earth, everything serves to reshape you again into what you were in the beginning: perfect beings, but which have now become My 'children' of their own free will, with whom I can create and work in all bliss.... But since it concerns a state which no longer has an end, your earthly life is only a very short moment and therefore also all suffering and all tribulation is limited. And you will thank Me that I used all these means to form you so that you can enjoy eternal happiness, because you can now supply light even to the still imperfect; you can take part in the redemption of innumerable souls, which still cover the course over earth with the same aim to also reach perfection. And these souls all still have to feel great suffering and affliction; they still stand in the midst of the fight against the dark forces; they have not yet decided for Me, and that is why the hardship will become more and more violent, because mankind has mercy on Me, because it stands shortly before the end, and I still use all means to make the decision for Me easy for them.... Yet I will only achieve little success with it, and yet I give all people the assurance that they will one day reach the aim, that I will not leave any soul in darkness for eternity, that it will one day return to Me.... Yet the souls themselves determine the length of time until their return.... For they are subject to the law of time and space, and they will remain subject to this law until they have perfected themselves, until time and space are eliminated for them.... until they can dwell where they want, and also past, present and future are no longer separate concepts for them. Then they will also only see the past as a moment; they will certainly be able to put themselves into it, but no longer feel pain; every event will be understandable to them, because they recognize it as means of My love and therefore sing praise and thanks to Me that I helped them to perfection. Then your earth life is truly only like a moment, measured in eternity.... But as man you are still equipped with the concept of time and space, which only stops with your perfection, because also this is the result of your fall to the deep, that you became limited in all sensations, however always only both to your own agony as also to the relief of earth existence, because only that could be imposed on you, what you are able to carry. But nevertheless, during earthly time you also have the opportunity to place all burdens on His shoulders, Who died for you and your guilt of sin on the cross.... if you hand yourselves over to Him, then everything will seem bearable to you, and you will patiently take everything upon yourselves and thus also reach the aim more easily.... to complete union with Me, Who then can also prepare bliss for you without measure. But as long as you yourselves prevent Me from it, by you not acknowledging Me and therefore deny Me as before every acknowledgment, you are also powerless, because My love cannot illuminate you, therefore you will also feel every suffering stronger; you will go through earth life in agony and tribulation or be supported by My opponent, who demands your soul for it. But suffering is a sign that I will not let you fall, that I wrestle for your soul because you do not yet want to accept My love.... which would also avert suffering for you.... Take it upon yourselves patiently, and know that I do everything to turn your looks towards Me, and take earth life only as a temporary test, which you have to pass.... It will pass, just as everything earthly is transient.... But if you emerge from this test purified, you will thank Me eternally for having saved you from a fall into the abyss, which will result in the endless long walk through earth's creation again....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Recognition of Jesus Christ

## Bridge to God - Jesus Christ....

B.D. No. 5101

April 7th 1951

**Y**ou all have to walk on the bridge which leads to Me because there is no other way to reach Me. The man Jesus built this bridge for you.... He saw the infinitely wide gulf which lay between you and Me; He knew that it could never be overcome by you humans, that you could never reach Me and that you therefore had to languish eternally far away from Me if you were not helped. Then He Himself reduced the distance between you and Me.... He built a bridge over the gulf which was now passable for everyone who was moved by the desire for Me to enter this bridge.... For all of you there is only this one path which Jesus has preceded you.... the path of intimate union with Me, which is found through love and prayer in spirit and in truth.

There is a bridge on which you humans can make contact with Me. You are no longer hopelessly banished from My proximity, you can approach Me at any time, and Jesus has shown you the path, He has exemplified the life to you which you also have to live if you want to unite with Me.... You stand completely powerless at the edge of the gulf, and once you have raised your eyes to where I am, where the wide gulf has an end, then you first have to appeal for strength to be able to cover the path, which is only short but difficult. You must therefore turn in thought to the one Who can provide you with strength if you do not acquire it yourselves.... you have to pray to Me for strength or acquire strength through loving actions.... And My love will never leave you without strength, you will never lack grace if only you want to receive.... For the sake of the man Jesus, Who in His love acquired you graces without measure through His sacrificial death, I hear the slightest plea of your hearts, a short heartfelt prayer to Me turns these graces to you, for you thereby testify to your will to reach Me, to overcome the gulf.... you **want** to come to Me and I will always help you, because I also long for you who are still far away from Me. I don't turn My eye away from you because you are sinful and have voluntarily distanced yourselves from Me, but I stretch My hands towards you which you only need to grasp in order to reach the aim. The bridge is indeed narrow and stony, it is a path which leads upwards but is not so easily passable, nevertheless, it is passable as soon as you let Jesus Christ lead the way, as soon as you choose Him as your guide and follow Him. Then the ascent will become easy for you, for He will help you carry every burden.... It is I Myself Who comes to meet you if you desire unity with Me and also accomplish it through love and prayer.... I Myself fetch My children across this bridge home to Me into the father's house and will never let them leave Me again, because My love for that which I have created lasts forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Devotion to God.... knowing Jesus Christ....

B.D. No. 7870

April 12th 1961

**H**ow easy and carefree is your path through life if you take it by My hand, if you walk it in constant company of Me, if you only ever entrust yourselves to Me and let Me take care of you. Then you will also surely reach your aim, for you will truly not take the wrong path by My hand.... Heartfelt devotion to Me also guarantees that I will be your constant guide and companion, for where a heart of love beats towards Me I will no longer give way, for there My adversary has lost his right.... even though he will again and again try to present the world's charms to you in order to turn you away from Me again. Yet anyone who is seized by My love, who makes it possible for My love to shine upon him, no longer desires the world and its pleasures.... He has found other goods which are worth



striving for, and he no longer turns his gaze back but steadfastly upwards where he sees Me and now strives towards Me with all his senses.... The devotion to Me must have taken place, then the human being has also passed his test of will, then his will has confessed Me, then the path of return has finally been taken, which is guaranteed to end with Me.... And therefore I will promise you My constant presence if only you are willing to possess it, for then you will give Me your will and I will now never leave you again. Thus it need not mean an act of violence to acquire Me and My kingdom if only you give yourselves to Me in love.... But he will have to use force who still lacks love for Me, who still belongs to the world and therefore has to fight against the desire for the world.... A long time can pass until he has established the intimate bond with Me, although I also pursue him with My love and again and again try to capture him.... But I do not force his will, and he often still takes the path of worldly pleasures and joys which leads downwards and is repeatedly presented to the human being by My adversary as appealing until he frees himself from his desires of his own accord, until he turns his eyes towards Me and demands that I take him by the hand and guide him upwards.... It is always only a matter of your serious will, which must arise in the heart and cannot be replaced by **mere** words.... It is about the human being changing, that his nature, which until now was determined by My adversary, now allows itself to be determined by Me, that the human being enters into **My will**, that he fulfils the fundamental law of love, that he inserts himself into the eternal order again and thus takes on his original nature.... It is a matter of him no longer offering resistance when My love beams at him, i.e. that he consciously opens himself, that he desires to enter into contact with Me again and to possess My love which he had once rejected. Then he consciously acknowledges Me, and he also recognizes the former sin of apostasy.... But all this is not possible if he has not found the divine redeemer **Jesus Christ**.... For He alone gives him the strength to turn away from My adversary and towards Me.... It is He alone Who will then lead you by the hand, for He and I are one.... And the turning towards Me must therefore take place in Him, because otherwise you would never have the strength to separate yourselves willfully from the adversary.... For this lack of strength was the **consequence** of the great sin of turning away from Me, which has now only been atoned for through Jesus.... thus your weakness of will could only be strengthened by Him to turn away from My adversary and towards Me again, Who will now take you by the hand and truly lead you to the right aim. And if your will has decided in favour of Me, then you also belong to those redeemed through Jesus' blood, you have found Him and recognized Me Myself in Him.... The heartfelt devotion to Me is also connected with the living faith in Jesus Christ, because you now brightly and clearly recognize His mission and are no longer able to separate Me from Him.... For devotion to Me takes place in love, and love is the light which now shines through you again, as it once did.... Without love you will not find the path to Me, without love you will not seek union with Me.... But love binds us together again eternally, love recognizes that you must join Me if you want to be eternally happy.... and love urges you towards Me, Who will now never ever let you go....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Christ problem.... visible God....

B.D. No. 5348

March 31th 1952

**Y**ou confess Me, and thus I also confess you before My father.... One day you will experience for yourselves what this means when you enter the kingdom of peace, where love emanating from Me radiates towards you, where the father embraces you with His love because you have found Him through Jesus Christ.... because you have received strength from the treasure of grace acquired on the cross and have accomplished your change of nature with this strength and thus have become love. But without acknowledging My act of salvation you would never find the path to eternal love, for you are too weak of your own strength and irrevocably need My help, My grace and My strength, but I can only give it to you if you acknowledge Me as redeemer of the world.... as God's son, Whom eternal love sent to you humans in order to save you....

A being, which came forth from Me, ascended to earth and received Me, the father, in all fullness within itself. It allowed itself to be completely permeated by My strength of love and was now also able to show the earthly children the path to Me, but it only leads via this being, via Jesus Christ. You cannot switch off Jesus Christ, bypass Him and believe that you can also reach Me in another way. You have to join Him, you have to follow Him, you have to confess Him before the world.... Then you will also safely reach your aim.... Jesus Christ leads you to Me, He brings you to the father, Who has taken on form through Him, Who now presents Himself to you visibly in Jesus Christ, the redeemer of the world.... You will find this difficult to understand but only as long as you still don't know that My fundamental nature is love, that I am a spirit Who fills the whole of infinity and Who thus manifested Himself in Jesus Christ in order to be a visible God to you humans, to Whom you can entrust yourselves like children, Who is your father from eternity and also wants to be loved by you as father.... I and He are one, for it was My infinite love which drew Me to My earthly children, which rescued them from the deepest night, from satan's bonds through death on the cross. The fact that I used a human form was necessary because I, as a spirit, could neither suffer nor offer you a visible work of salvation on the cross as long as you were unable to see spiritually yourselves and only that which was accomplished humanly was impressive to you. Yet this human form was also My work, the soul sheltering in it was My work, only it was externalized as independent in order to bring itself to the highest possible perfection, which the man Jesus also achieved on earth through His love for His fellow human beings and His death on the cross. But **love** was I Myself.... Who therefore sheltered Himself in Him as the eternal deity until Jesus ascended to heaven transfigured....

You humans cannot separate Jesus Christ from Me, for I was in Him and therefore He in Me.... Jesus Christ was love Himself, therefore He was also God, Who is love in Himself.... And all beings which shape themselves into love are likewise merged with Me and will be allowed to behold Me in Jesus Christ, Who received Me on earth in all fullness, Who already accomplished the merger with Me on earth and can no longer be apart from Me eternally....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Convinced acknowledgement of Jesus Christ....

B.D. No. 6449

January 11th 1956

**N**o one can free himself from satan's bondage without Jesus Christ.... But it is of no use if a person only calls himself a christian in name, if he does not consciously reject Jesus, but the person must first have seriously committed himself to Him.... he must be aware of his guilt, he must recognize his own imperfection and believe that Jesus Christ can redeem him from his guilt and weakness and consciously ask Him for it.... So he must place himself under His cross.... Every person must realize that salvation through Jesus Christ is not a formal, general act which is carried out in a template-like way for everyone; he must realize that he himself must do something in order to participate in salvation through Jesus Christ.... Jesus Christ has indeed redeemed **all** people, i.e. no-one is excluded from His work of mercy, yet His redemption does not take place against the human being's will.... And therefore the human being must first declare his will to want to be redeemed by Him.... And therefore it is a fully conscious matter which first requires to mentally deal with the problem of God's human manifestation and Jesus Christ's crucifixion, to consciously profess Jesus Christ and now also to live according to His will on earth.... The **convinced** acknowledgement of Jesus Christ will also let people call to Him for help, which will certainly be granted to them for the sake of the work of redemption.... To be redeemed means to become free from the power of the one who pulls man down.... To be redeemed means to be able to strive upwards carefree, which was not possible before Jesus' death on the cross, because God's adversary did not let any soul go free. But how many people on earth believe that by merely confessing Jesus Christ with their mouths they are 'christians', i.e. that they have a claim to salvation through Him....? They believe that by doing so they have escaped the supposed fate of those who are heathens in their eyes.... They believe that their 'faith' in Jesus Christ and His work of redemption is enough, but it is only a **formal faith** as long as the inner

transformation into a **living** christian has not yet taken place in them. This is why even these formal christians will not be able to resist when they are forced to make the final decision, they will then give up their faith with an easier heart because it has not yet come alive in them, and **they** will bear witness to the fact that they are and were true pagans who had only acquired a false name.... But there is no salvation **without** Jesus Christ.... And therefore this last decision means a strengthened fetter which God's adversary puts on them, and to become free from **this** fetter will take an inconceivably long time until once again Jesus Christ will reach out to them, which they did not want to see in this life and therefore did not take hold of.... How easily all people could still escape this great danger, because Jesus Christ is proclaimed everywhere in the world.... and His name is made known everywhere with persuasive power, because every person could be impressed by it and seriously think about the significance of His act of salvation.... for once. If only the will were present, Jesus Christ Himself would help and bring Himself to people's minds.... He would mentally speak to him Himself and truly make it easy for him to walk the path to Him.... if only the will were present to receive light on this question, which is truly the most important for you humans.... But the **formal** believer has nothing in advance of the **unbeliever**, for he is just as far removed from Jesus Christ as the latter. And therefore there is great hardship amongst humanity, and only a few people will escape this hardship....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### The shortest way is the way across the cross....

B.D. No. 7300

March 6th 1959

I want to show you the shortest path that leads to Me, back into the father's house. It is the path across the cross, the path to Jesus Christ, Who became a shell for Me as the human being Jesus so that I could accomplish the work of redemption for you, the work of atonement for your once great guilt of turning away from Me. This work of mercy was accomplished by My love for you, My creations which had become sinful, which had thereby plunged themselves into greatest wretchedness and were to be released from it. My love wanted to take over the guilt for you and make atonement for you, for love was the only thing which could redeem this great guilt, and you yourselves had renounced all love, you had rejected every illumination of love on My part, you were completely devoid of all love, and since this great original guilt could only be atoned for with love, **My love** had to redeem the guilt **for you** if I wanted you to ever become free again and be able to return to Me.... You have now also become free from this through My act of salvation, yet always with the restriction that you yourselves want to return to Me in freedom again.... that you yourselves want to be illuminated and permeated by My love again, which is strength and light and freedom. Hence you first have to muster this will if you want to be accepted into the circle of those for whom I died the most bitter death on the cross. Only your will is necessary so that you will then also receive the necessary strength to be able to travel the path to Me, for to travel this path means to be willing to enter the realm of My sun of love again, so that you will change your hitherto unloving nature into love.... Hence there is only one path which leads back to Me again.... the path of love, but you will only be able to take it when this path leads to the cross, otherwise you will be too weak to perform works of love despite your good will as long as My adversary still has you under his control, as long as the divine redeemer Jesus Christ has not yet entered your life, Whom you will only find on the cross of Golgotha if you set out on the path to Him. For He alone can and will strengthen your still weak will by showering you with His graces acquired on the cross and thus you will, as it were, receive back the strength of will you once possessed and lost due to your fall into the abyss. If I therefore want to show you the shortest path, it means that you absolutely have to make contact with Jesus Christ, that you approach Him for the strengthening of your will, for the forgiveness of your guilt and for redemption from your still bound state.... And all this is also synonymous with a life of love, with everlasting activity of love which completely transforms your nature and thus brings it into line with Mine again, Who is eternal love.... Every person who endeavours to live in love will also look up to Jesus Christ on the cross, he will feel guilty and ask to be released from his guilt, in weakness of his soul he will

take the path to Jesus Christ and avail himself of His graces acquired on the cross.... He will lean on Him because he feels too weak himself, and he will not need to go any further than the cross because there he will find everything he needs in order to be taken back into his father's house.... He will be certain of the forgiveness of his guilt of sin because he has also changed his nature, as well as the path to the cross is a matter of heart for him and therefore he also deeply regrets his guilt. But this change of nature does not take place without the will to love, for it is precisely love which the being lacks and which it has to ignite in itself again in order to assimilate itself to My original nature. But the human being will also be able to do so if only he is of good will to fulfil his earthly task for the purpose of which his earthly existence was given to him. The will is everything, and it is certainly strengthened by Jesus Christ.... But for this reason the divine redeemer cannot be excluded, and therefore the path to the cross is the human being's one great task, the fulfilment of which, however, secures him strength and freedom, light and beatitude, as it is promised to you....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Strengthening of will through Jesus Christ

**Most important grace of the work of redemption: strengthening of the will....**

B.D. No. 7033  
February 4th 1958

**Y**ou always have an inexhaustible source of grace in Jesus Christ, who acquired grace for you without measure through His death on the cross. What you are not able to do because of your own weakness will be easy for you when you draw on the treasure of grace, to which everyone has access, from which everyone can supply himself as needed. So if you lack strength, earthly and also spiritually, the way to Jesus Christ is always open to you, to ask Him to strengthen your strength and to direct your will in such a way that you also utilize this strength according to His will. And His will is that you always remember His death on the cross, which He endured for you and your guilt of sin.... His will is that you follow Him in the guidance of your way of life, that you therefore make use of the graces of His work of redemption in order to be able to lead a life in love.... that you constantly ask Him for strengthening of your will and supply of strength to do justice to His divine will.... He has acquired graces without measure for all people through His death on the cross, but these graces must be requested, and therefore He Himself must be acknowledged as God's Son and redeemer of the world, in Whom the eternal love embodied Himself in order to help you people, to free you from your enemy, which you would not be able to do without the help of Jesus Christ, without His grant of grace. Because you are weak, lightless beings, for the sake of this weakness of yours God accomplished the work of mercy and thereby turned an abundance of grace towards you, which all people can claim. The adversary of God wants to keep you in weakness, and alone you are not able to break away from him.... But if you request the help of Jesus Christ, He can provide you with strength for the sake of His death on the cross, He can give you something; but you must ask for and gratefully accept this delicious gift if it is to become effective for you. For you cannot be redeemed abruptly if the will to become free from the fetters of the adversary does not awaken in you.... But your will will be stimulated again and again by receiving knowledge of Jesus' great work of love and mercy. By becoming aware of your own weakness very often, by being shown a way to master this weakness. This is also an undeserved grace of God, which you should take into account, because you cannot be led to Jesus Christ by force, you have to go the way by your own free will. But you will not regret it once you have been touched by the power of grace and your gaze and your desire turn to Him again and again, Who wants to and can help you as long as you are of the same will. The fountain of grace is inexhaustible, and who has only once addressed the request to Jesus Christ to help him, he will experience His help in so many ways, the currents of grace will touch him again and again, and his will will become stronger and stronger to let Jesus Christ redeem him from death and sin, from the jailer who held his soul captive for endless times. You humans are completely devoid of any power for eternities, but as humans you possess the power of life, which alone would not be enough to set you free from God's adversary. But this life force enables you to direct your thoughts and steps to Jesus Christ, and it also enables you to perform works of love according to His divine will. But you first need a strengthening of your will, which the opponent of God still keeps bound. And this strengthening of will is one of the most important graces of the work of redemption, and if you desire it you will receive it, and you will truly be able to fulfil your purpose of life on earth, but without the help of Jesus Christ you will remain weak and in bondage to God's adversary.... The graces of the work of redemption must be claimed, if man wants to become free from his power and return to Him from whom he once took his origin....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

Every bond with Me, every thought that applies to Me, is of greatest blessing for your soul.... I tell you this time and again, for then you will be touched by My flow of strength time and again, because then you will also open yourselves so that this flow can flow into you. You cannot measure what this bond means, after all, it is the conscious turning away from My adversary and return to Me which, as it were, cancels your former sin of apostasy, for your thoughts will only stay with Me if you yourselves **want** the separation to be lifted.... And then the possibility is also created that My ray of love will strike you again, because then you will no longer reject it.... And to be illuminated by My love again also means that your being will slowly change again into what it was in the beginning: strength of love radiated by Me, thus beings full of love who were immeasurably happy. Believe that every thought turned towards Me makes this illumination of love possible and that your soul has to irrevocably mature on this earth so that it will no longer be denied entry into the kingdom of light.... For to be able to be illuminated by My love again also includes everything else, which is the prerequisite that the gates into the kingdom of light are opened for you.... For you will work in love yourselves because the strength flowing to you from Me impels you to do so, and love will kindle bright light in you so that you can already attain a high degree of realization on earth.... And thus you will also understand Jesus' act of salvation and fully turn to the divine redeemer Jesus Christ, and this also means that He will open the gates into the kingdom of light for you upon your entry into the kingdom of the beyond. And your purpose of earthly life will only be able to be fulfilled if your soul constantly receives strength from Me.... But the flow of strength from Me necessitates the voluntary opening of your hearts, it necessitates the conscious bond with Me which you establish through thoughts turned towards Me, for no such thought remains unnoticed by Me, you draw Me to yourselves when your thoughts deal with your God and creator, and now I can also guide these thoughts correctly, I can, as it were, take possession of your soul and push the adversary away from you. For then you will give yourselves to Me, and this devotion to Me will then also take place consciously, that you will give your will to Me yourselves, that you want to be seized and guided by Me, that you will mention Me as your guide through this earthly life.... if you ask Me to be your friend and brother, your father, Who walks with you on your pilgrimage path on this earth.... then you can also leave yourselves to Me completely carefree, for then you will also safely reach your goal on earth: complete union on earth with Me.... Then you will have successfully made your way back to the father's house, you will be with Me again, from Whom you once started.... For this reason every minute of the day you give to Me is blessed, and then you will stay with Me longer and longer, for the strength of love which touches you also has the effect of a desire for My presence, then you will not only lead your earthly life but the spiritual kingdom will be ever more desirable to you, and your earthly life will be increasingly spiritually oriented. Then there will also no longer be any danger that you will sink back and long for the world with its goods. For these no longer tempt you once you were allowed to take possession of spiritual goods which were offered to you in the form of knowledge through the increasing flow of love. And My love will draw you, the impulse for loving activity will grow ever stronger in you, and thus you will also fulfil your purpose of earthly life. For love alone will release you from all bondage, love will free you from all forms, and you can leave the earthly body at the hour of death as mature and enter the kingdom of light and bliss as a free spiritual being, in which you can now create and work in union with Me, as is your destiny....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Earthly way of life with Jesus Christ

## True Christianity....

B.D. No. 5547

December 5th 1952

A faithful Christian must also live according to his belief, that is, he must follow Jesus Christ, Who exemplified to people the right kind of life on earth and thus requires faith in His act of Salvation in order to be acknowledged by Him as a Christian. The Christian doctrine must be followed from the heart, for Christ requires love from people, a love which lacks self-interest and has therefore a redeeming effect, a love which is willing to make sacrifices, a love which Jesus demonstrated through His death on the cross. Thus, to be a true Christian means to shape one's inner nature into love in the belief in Jesus Christ, for the human being is incapable of this change of character without faith in Him. He can indeed believe in Him and yet not live in love.... In that case, however, it is merely a conventional faith, an intellectual faith, which may well give credence to the existence of Jesus, the man, and perhaps even His crucifixion, but which has no idea about the significance of the sacrifice made by the man Jesus on behalf of fellow human beings. For the understanding of this only comes to him when he practices love, because only then will his spirit give him the right understanding through his heart.... This is why 'being a Christian' first means to live a life of love, then the human being will also testify to Jesus Christ as the Redeemer of the world. However, a person lacking unselfish love will never be a Christian, even if he declares himself as such before the world.... For the concept of Christianity is not a question of believing that Jesus existed, the point is that the person **lives** as Jesus Christ had lived on earth in order to be able to rightfully call himself a Christian. This is why there is no true Christianity in this world anymore, despite churches and doctrines, for the spirit of Christ is missing. People are unredeemed because Jesus Christ can no longer be effective where love does not exist.... And love has completely grown cold among people.... Whether poor or rich, whether high or low, they all lack love, the most important aspect of Christianity....

People no longer make use of Jesus' act of Salvation; they stand outside the circle of those who died on behalf of Jesus Christ. They certainly see the cross because they cannot deny Jesus Christ, the man, and His crucifixion, but it has become utterly irrelevant to them, they merely speak words without meaning and strength, because only love reveals the understanding in the first place but love has died away. For such people Jesus Christ died in vain on the cross and yet they call themselves Christians.... Not one of them realises the significance, not one of them makes the effort to be a **true** Christian, and many people contemptuously look down on those who, in their eyes, are heathens or unbelievers because they are not part of an official church or community.... And all these will one day have a dreadful awakening if they depart from earth in an unredeemed state and are required to give account of their way of live, if their degree of love is so low that it emits no ray of light on entry into the kingdom of the beyond.... Then they will have to look for the Redeemer of humankind first and will hardly find Him, because they will have lacked the right faith in Him and yet, without it they will never be able to become happy.... Oh, if only you humans knew what you are giving away on this earth because of your half-hearted attitude towards the most important things.... if only you knew how bitterly you will regret it one day.... You will never be able to become blissfully happy without love.... You must travel your path on earth as true Christians, you must follow Him, that is, keep His commandments, only then will your faith in Him be a living one, only then will you profess Jesus Christ before the world.... You will stand up for Him and, having been redeemed by Him, also be able to provide your fellow human being with the right explanation as to the fact that and why He has to be acknowledged, as to fact that and why eternal life is not possible without the redemption through Jesus Christ and that only the right way of life in the spirit of Jesus will be valued before God and not the outwardly displayed Christianity which, in truth, is no Christianity at all....

**The way to the height not without Jesus Christ....**

B.D. No. 6477

February 16th 1956

**I**t is not difficult for you humans to ascend if only you take My word as a guideline for your way of life.... if you take My word into your heart and live accordingly.... This only requires a little self-conquest, a putting aside of your own desires and cravings for the sake of your neighbour, a detachment from the material world insofar as it does not **dominate** your thoughts but is only used as far as your earthly life requires in order to exist. As soon as you succeed in changing your selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love, you will gain more and more strength in order to cover the path upwards with ease. And in order for you to succeed in changing your selfish love into the right kind of love I died on the cross and acquired a treasure of grace for you which you only need to use in order to be able to carry out what you plan to do.... i.e. you only need to call upon Me in Jesus Christ to impart the strength for the change of will and it will be given to you without limitation.... Therefore you first have to believe in the divine redeemer Jesus Christ, in His crucifixion, which was a work of mercy for you, and in the human manifestation of your God and creator of eternity, Who embodied Himself in the man Jesus in order to accomplish this work of mercy for you. For only when you believe in this will you also avail yourselves of the blessings of the act of salvation, you will turn to Jesus Christ in prayer and appeal for His help. And then you will truly no longer be powerless, your will will experience the strengthening you need in order to now also be able to live out My word, and you will no longer strive for any other aim than unification with Me, which results in the fulfilment of My commandments of love. Hence I don't demand anything from you which is impossible, I only require faith in Me in Jesus Christ.... because this faith will then guarantee you everything, because it will trustingly let you request **what** you lack: strength to resist all temptations and strength to ascend.... But without this faith you will remain eternally in the abyss. And you pay homage to the world and thus to the one who is lord of this world, you will always grow more self-love within yourselves, you will pass by your fellow human beings' adversity untouched, you will never call upon the one Who alone can favour a change of your thinking and your will through the supply of strength.... Who alone gives your will the strength to separate you from everything that belongs to My adversary and to strive towards Me alone. But before the end of this earth people lack living faith in their divine redeemer Jesus Christ.... For people are devoid of all love, even though everyone carries the spark of love within himself and only needs to ignite it.... And much hardship is necessary for individuals to be inspired by such to practice neighbourly love.... Great adversity can still bring about a thawing of people's hearts, that they put aside their own desires and help others, and then they will feel a strength within themselves which will help them to ascend, as long as they are of good will and do not stifle the flame of love within themselves which has broken through the ice of the heart.... Adversity could still become a blessing for many people, and it is used as a last resort for those who don't pay attention to My word, which so clearly shows them the path upwards that they should find it if only they would accept My word. But there is no other way to help them than through My word if they don't want to listen.... And therefore My voice will once again sound loud and audible to people who close their ears to the quiet voice.... But nevertheless their will will remain free, for My loud voice can also fall flat on their ears and remain without effect....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**The right path.... the right guide....**

B.D. No. 6752

February 2nd 1957

**E**nter all the path that leads to the heights.... It is narrow and impassable but the obstacles can be overcome if you entrust yourselves to a good guide Who knows the path, Who will lead you past



all obstacles and cliffs with a sure hand and Who also chooses the shortest path to the aim. Do not let yourselves be frightened by the efforts and strains that lie ahead of you, for your guide will also give you strength for this, and you will overcome everything effortlessly and also no longer feel the path to be as steep and impassable as you initially believed. And if you look back, it will seem like child's play to you and you will also call out to your fellow human beings to choose that path which brought you to the aim. But the aim is the gate into the kingdom of light which is open for **you** who have walked this narrow path upwards. And thus you must regard all difficulties in your earthly life, all strokes of fate, adversity, illness and failures as obstacles which again and again obstruct your path to ascent and which you must bravely **overcome**, but **not flee** from them and stray onto side paths which seem easier to you.... For these lead far away from the right aim. Therefore, accept everything that earthly life offers you in terms of difficulties.... Ask for strength, turn to the right guide and be certain that you will overcome them, because the guide will help you and His help is always a guarantee to reach the aim. A level path does not require any effort, but you will also constantly remain on the same level.... But you shall reach the height. Your bliss is at the top, for you are still at the bottom, where the kingdom of the wretched is, from which you should ascend in order to be able to be blissful.... Hence you also have to use strength and therefore entrust yourselves to a powerful guide, and once **He** has taken over the leadership you will, as it were, be carried upwards, for your will to reach the top is already the strength which will accomplish your ascent. For this reason a laborious, arduous earthly life should always be proof to you that you are on the path to ascent.... Whereas you run the risk of having deviated if life does not demand any effort from you. You must not only think of physical exertion but rather of that strength which requires you to overcome suffering and hardship of all kinds, for you must become still in all the trials you face, and this 'becoming still', this 'bearing in submission' also requires strength which you may draw from your faith and love.... To bear suffering patiently is **also** to overcome the obstacles on the path upwards by humbly taking upon yourselves what is good for the salvation of your soul, which now becomes increasingly lighter when it can cast off its dross and now the ascent also becomes increasingly easier for it. There is only one thing for you: to entrust yourselves to the divine leader Jesus Christ with complete faith that He will take over the guidance and that you will now follow Him without hesitation, no matter how and where He leads you.... And if it is over suffering and adversity, then He also knows that this path will bring you success, that it is the right and shortest path for you, and then you must be willing to take it without contradiction and you will not regret having entrusted yourselves to His guidance. Only ask for strength to be able to cope with all resistance, but don't ask for averting this.... For your guide is always at your side, and He sustains you and gives you assistance wherever obstacles stand in your way.... And every overcoming of such obstacles signifies the safe distance from the abyss, and the ascent will become ever easier for you the more firmly you trust in Jesus Christ's help that He will open the gate for you which leads into the kingdom of light....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **Conclusion of earthly progress only with Jesus Christ....**

B.D. No. 7959

August 6th 1961

**Y**ou have come a long way already but the fact that you are still walking on earth is proof that you have not yet concluded your path of development.... with the exception of those who incarnated on earth for the purpose of a spiritual mission and whose souls had thus previously covered this progress of development and had found admission in the realm of light.... But I speak to you humans who are not yet perfect, who had once deserted Me and had to walk this long path of development so that you can now, at the human stage, voluntarily take the last test of will, the passing of which will ensure your entry into the realm of light. Hence you are not yet perfect but you have ascended from the deepest depths to the heights, if only by law of compulsion.... The depths had to release you because My will had intended this long path for you which pulled you away from My adversary's domination, or your ascent would have been impossible.... But now he has been given his right once

again because you are still his property since you had previously followed him into the abyss voluntarily and this free will has not yet made the new decision: for him or for Me, Who longs for your return but will not force you if you willingly want to stay with him.

Thus, at the human stage, My adversary once again applies his power by influencing your will but he is unable to force it as you have to decide of your own accord which lord you will choose. However, I cannot stop him using all his persuasions to chain you to him.... I cannot stop him from using ploys to tempt you, only to keep your soul or to regain it if he has already lost it.... You now have to face him yourselves voluntarily and fight against him if you want to free yourselves from him. And you really need not fear his strength because you have a strong Helper by your side Whom you only need to ask to win the battle with Him: Jesus Christ, your Redeemer from sin and death.... Even though you, as a human being, have already overcome the deepest abyss, even though you, thanks to My help, have also come considerably closer to Me during the infinitely long period of development.... yet the burden of your original sin as a result of your desertion from Me, constantly pushes you down again and you would never be able to resist the will of My adversary if Jesus Christ would not help you, if He would not give you an intensified will which He Himself acquired for you by His death on the cross.

My adversary's power over you is too great that you could resist it with your own strength.... But you are guaranteed a supply of strength by just giving yourselves to Jesus Christ and requesting Him to take upon Himself the guilt of which you are not yet released and which therefore inescapably chains you to My adversary.... Jesus Christ, in Whom I manifested Myself, will now take on the guilt because, with His death on the cross, He paid the purchase price for all souls to the adversary who now has to release the souls, if they want it themselves.... And with His help you can conclude the path of your earthly life, with His help you can become free of all guilt and enter through the gate into the realm of light, which otherwise is closed to you, but which will be opened by Jesus Christ for all souls who have voluntarily decided to take the path to the cross to liberate themselves from the burden of sin. As a human being on earth you only have a short time at your disposal but it is sufficient to completely release yourselves from every form, however, this always depends on the human being's attitude towards the Divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... because your former sin consisted of your rejection of Me and in the resistance of My strength of love.... In Jesus Christ, however, you shall know and acknowledge Me Myself, then you will also consciously accept My strength of love again and then nothing will stand in the way of your unity with Me.... Then the infinite long walk through the creations of earth and as earthly human being will have led to the right goal.... it will have resulted in your liberation and you will once again be candidates for My kingdom which will admit you and offer you blessings as it was in the beginning....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **No beatitude without Salvation through Jesus Christ....**

B.D. No. 8784

March 19th 1964

**Y**ou humans should bear in mind that I want to help you attain the degree of maturity in earthly life which enables you to enter the kingdom of light after you pass away from this earth.... Indeed, sooner or later you will all enter this kingdom, yet the time it will take until then can still cause you inconceivable pain if you enter the realm of the beyond in an entirely unspiritual state and the gates into the realm of light are still closed to you. Although My mercy and grace apply to every single soul even if they lived a sinful life on earth, I cannot provide it with anything else than that which My justice permits, consequently, in the spiritual realm it can only ever take possession of spheres which correspond to its way of life and will still have to endure inconceivable suffering and agony in order to redeem its guilt of sin. And if it fails to find Jesus Christ in the beyond, its suffering will be endless; it will continue to descend further and will finally have to accept the fate of renewed banishment, because there is no other atonement for the original sin than through Jesus Christ. None

of you realise the full significance of the act of Salvation.... And precisely this accounts for your immense spiritual hardship.... I want to help My living creations to find the path to the cross while they still live on earth, for this will guarantee the soul an entirely different fate.... For to attain forgiveness of the sin of guilt before the human being's death is the most worthwhile goal to strive for.... as it opens the gate into the kingdom of light and the soul will be able to enjoy beatitudes in abundance.... However, the human race is not aware of the immense significance the act of Salvation holds and My adversary makes a diligent effort to keep you ignorant.... And even if people believe that the man Jesus had lived on earth in the past, exemplifying to people the most perfect way of life and calling upon them to emulate Him, they still don't want to believe that an exalted mission had been the reason for Jesus' life on earth.... They don't want to believe that it concerned an act of greatest mercy, that Jesus, through His crucifixion, wanted to redeem and indeed redeemed an immense sin, which could not be expiated by any other means than through an act of greater than great love and an inordinate measure of physical suffering.... which thus bridged the vast gulf between the kingdom of light and the realm of darkness. From then on everyone was able to cross this bridge providing he believes in Jesus Christ's act of Salvation as well as My human manifestation in Him. This human manifestation is another enigma which can only be understood by a spiritually awakened person, because people's state of sinfulness rules out all understanding for it, thus a person must first have an affirmative attitude towards Jesus' act of Salvation, appeal for forgiveness of his sin and in heartfelt contact with Him be taught by the spirit within, which can only express itself after the forgiveness of the original sin has taken place.... In that case My human manifestation in Jesus will be understandable to him, for he can be guided by the spirit into all truth and informed of all spiritual correlations.... Hence he can attain the realisation again which he once lost through his rebellion against Me. He will only gain the knowledge of all these correlations through his spirit. This knowledge can nevertheless be presented to a person, and if he received a **truthful** account about Jesus Christ, His act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him, then the **truth** can also convince a person and make him take the same path, the path to the cross.... And he will better understand what he previously was merely told by an enlightened fellow human being. This is why I consider the spreading of the pure truth so important. It is, after all, My will that this truth shall also reach people who live a good way of life but who do not believe as yet, who will subsequently feel addressed by the truth and affected by the strength of truth and thus can also attain faith.

If you humans realised how much you could improve your fate on entering the kingdom of the beyond if you were redeemed from your guilt of sin by Jesus Christ, you would also grasp why I keep highlighting this problem, why I repeatedly explain the spiritual correlations and try to stimulate your intellect to think about it; for merely the slightest will to fulfil your purpose of life on earth is already sufficient for Me to guide you and create every opportunity for you to gain realisation.... And the final knowledge, especially, can only be granted to you through the working of My spirit, for under My adversary's influence people will always want to negate the most important thing: the **Salvation from all guilt through Jesus Christ**.... They certainly make concessions by admitting to His existence and also portray Him as a human being who attained highest perfection in His earthly life. Yet they do not want to believe that it concerns an entirely different problem.... that **without** Him the human race would forever remain separated from its God and Creator and that the souls' development in the beyond **could not** progress, instead they will remain in a sorry state as long as they are burdened by the original sin. Therefore they lead a wretched and pitiful existence until they find the divine Redeemer on the other side, until they comply with the light beings' efforts and without resistance allow themselves to be guided to Him, Who will lift them up from the abyss and forgive their guilt of sin as soon as they appeal to **Him** for it.... Thus they must first believe **that Jesus Christ redeemed the human race through His act of mercy, through His death on the cross**. Only this substantiates Jesus' mission on earth, but not purely His way of life.... which certainly is part of it, since no person can become blessed without love, and the teaching of love was the essence of every one of the instructions He gave to people, who He wanted to save from spiritual darkness, from the shackles of the prince of night.

People lived in profound ignorance, they did not recognise themselves as living creations of a supremely perfect Being, they did not notice their imperfection and only loved their own Self, and their selfish love impelled them into sinfulness, into sins they might well have been able to atone for in the beyond, even if it had meant an infinitely long time of suffering.... Yet these sins were not the reason for My descent to earth in the human being Jesus.... instead, it concerned the immense original sin of the past apostasy from Me, which no human being would have been able to atone for, even if he spent eternities in a wretched state.... **This** sin was the reason why I Myself came down to earth and accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus, the man .... For **Love Itself** redeemed the guilt, and the Love **was** in the man Jesus.... Time and again I will inform you humans of this through My spirit, time and again I will try to explain to you the greatest mystery of all, and I will send out My disciples during the last days in order to proclaim the truth about Jesus Christ, the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, Who sheltered Me Myself within Him and He and I are, and will remain, as One for all eternity....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Realization and power through God's word

## The significance of realisation....

B.D. No. 8034

November 6th 1961

I will talk to you time and again, My children, for I know that you require My Word which shall give you the strength for your path of earthly life. You should always know that I Am present with you if just one thought from you is touching Me, if you wish to be in contact with Me. And when I Am present with you My strength also has to flow into you. Your soul needs this strength in order to mature fully, and this is why you will always achieve progress if you let Me speak to you.... the light permeating you has to become increasingly brighter, and that also means ever more profound realisation, it means progressive knowledge, it means clarity of thought and a correctly directed will. My speaking to you will guarantee this, for the strength flowing from Me to you has to take effect and thus bear witness of itself in the form of increased wisdom. And all you humans should desire light, you should all try to escape from the spiritual darkness and request more spiritual information. For in what ignorant state did you enter life on earth?.... And although your intellect begins to become active.... can you penetrate spiritual spheres with it? Dense darkness remains in you, and all spiritual concepts remain unresolved and indistinct as long as you don't feel the desire to receive an explanation. And until you do, the purpose of your earthly life will also remain unknown to you and you will be dead in spirit, despite the fact that you live physically.... And can you be satisfied if you have no knowledge at all about the reason and purpose of your earthly life? Are you content with your lightless existence on this earth with only earthly goals to strive for?

This state of darkness is not a happy state, and you should recognise it as unsatisfactory yourselves and try to receive an inner light, for only then will the unsatisfactory state change, and you will experience inner happiness when you receive the knowledge which explains to you the purpose of your earthly life. You should request such enlightenment and therefore also pay attention to My Words which are given to you by My messengers, if you are not yet able to hear Me directly. You should endeavour to enlarge your spiritual knowledge, for this knowledge is the light which was lacking in you at the beginning of your embodiment but which can be kindled and then shine brightly within your hearts.... For the light is emanated by My spirit, the tiny spark of love which, as part of Me, rests within you and has to be ignited by yourselves through love.... Thus love irrefutably has to result in wisdom.... the result of a life of love irrefutably has to make profound knowledge accessible to you, for the 'fire of love' emanates the 'light of wisdom'.... Your spiritual state will have to become bright, the spiritual darkness will have to disappear, you will have to become able to recognise all correlations, you will have to learn to understand Myself and My reign and activity, and you will have to be able to offer explanations yourself, because then I can be active in you Myself and thus you will only think, act and speak in accordance with My will....

The degree of realisation is decisive for the degree of maturity of soul, for I do not speak of dead knowledge which is academically passed on to you, but I speak of living knowledge which is the only meaning of 'realisation'. I speak about the 'Wisdom of God', which can only be gained through love, which can only come to earth through the 'working of the spirit' and is received by a heart which allows rays of bright light to enter it because it is full of love.... It is only given by love and only love will receive it.... whereas the same knowledge remains dead knowledge for the person who still lacks love. And you all should endeavour for the light of realisation to illuminate you, for only then will you approach the state of the brightest light again, which made you happy in the beginning and which you all have to reach in order to be happy again....

Amen

**Testing the strength of the divine Word in adversity....**

B.D. No. 5466

August 20th 1952

**Y**ou are all to test the power of My Word if you are in trouble, if you are burdened by spiritual or earthly worries. My Word will always be the right help for you, it will give you comfort and strength, it will lift you up, it will be a counsellor on Whom you can truly rely, for I Myself Am with you in the Word and I shall never leave you without help, without advice and without strength. My Word will also show you the path you should take in order to get rid of your worries, through My Word I will also tell you when and where you are doing wrong and how you can get back on the right path if you have left it. My Word is always the bond between us, and thus, if you accept My Word within yourselves, you will draw Me to yourselves and then you will also present your heart's desire to Me, I can gain insight into your world of thoughts because you allow Me to be present within you as soon as you listen to My Word in your desire for Me. Put yourselves to the test if you are burdened with all kinds of worries.... Take refuge in My Word and the burden will fall away from you, your heart will become light and free if you sincerely desire that I speak to you Myself. The power of My Word is strong enough to lift the burdens that weigh you down. My Word is My address to you, which will truly touch you such that you will be rid of all worries and anxiety, you just have to let it have an effect on you, you have to let Me speak to you, because I would like to give you comfort and strength at all times but can only do so where I am approached vividly for it. However, anyone who takes refuge in My Word in the adversity of body and soul demonstrates faith in My love and My power to be able to help him and he shall also be helped. Let Me speak to you again and again in the Word so that I can now have an effect on you with My grace and My strength. The bond you enter into with Me in the desire to hear Me Myself in the Word shall also enable you to grasp everything I want to tell you, you will recognise your faults, you will recognise the cause of your worries and My will shall become apparent to you as to how you can fight your faults and weaknesses.... I will help you in word and deed to become masters of your worries, for all evil will only come upon you so that you take refuge in Me and turn to Me for help and listen to Me when I speak to you.... I Myself Am with you in the Word and therefore My Word shall fill you with strength as soon as you need it....

Amen

Translation handled by Sven Immecke

**Power effect of the word.... lord over matter....**

B.D. No. 6775

March 4th 1957

**W**hen the haven of grace opens up to you from above then you will also have the strength to successfully complete your earthly life, for then the spell which you had imposed on yourselves through the defence against My strength of love will already have been broken. You now accept it fully consciously, thus your state of weakness must now also be remedied insofar as you are no longer under My adversary's power, thus he can no longer hinder you on the path upwards.... For now you are strong enough yourselves to repel him when he wants to oppress you. And he can only harass you when your striving upwards diminishes, but as long as you receive nourishment from My hand your thoughts and aspirations will always be directed upwards, otherwise the flow from above would dry up. Nevertheless, My adversary will want to tempt you again and again because it is an abomination to him when his activity is exposed and when he loses followers. But these temptations will only ever be dangerous for you if you are still attached to the world, for he can only influence you through the world. Therefore, anyone who loves the world is also in danger of succumbing to its temptations.... anyone who has overcome them can no longer be lured by the world. But as soon as My spirit can pour into a person's heart the world has already lost its attraction for the person, even though he stands in the midst of the world and also has to assert himself in it as long as he lives on earth. But there is a difference between a person who forgets Me above the world, i.e. the world and its goods are 'his God' for him, and a person who only sees it as the last testing station whose goods he

no longer values highly and therefore does not attach his heart to these goods.... Every person who strives to ascend should deepen his inner being more and more, and if he receives strength from above through My word, nothing will hold him back from inward contemplation, for this is the effect of My word's strength, that it constantly pushes the person closer to Me who immerses himself in My word. But as long as he lives on earth he will also be in constant battle with everything that surrounds him.... And as soon as he subordinates everything to himself, as soon as he himself is master over matter, as soon as he does not let it gain dominion over him, he will also emerge victorious from this battle. But he cannot **flee** the world, he shall **overcome** it.... by not making himself dependent on its goods, by being able to renounce just as easily.... and always has to do without when there is a danger of becoming spiritually flat.... For then the tempter is at work, and then you must be careful. And I truly know how to come to the aid of those who seriously strive to attain Me, and I will not let them fall into My adversary's hands. Whatever serves the soul's recovery it will receive, and illness and suffering also serve it for this purpose at times, for a healthy body is not always free from cravings, and illness can still help remove impure urges.... Nevertheless, not every illness is to be regarded as such a measure on My part.... It can also serve to glorify My love and power. For you humans don't know My plans, you don't know that I want to help people attain a **living** faith again. But you should know that you may draw from a source of strength which means far more than a healthy body. And as long as the father's love opens this well for you, you should patiently take everything upon yourselves and be certain that you will escape another danger which threatens countless people who enjoy the best physical health.... And from this source you will always be allowed to draw strength and also realize that My love applies to you at all times.... that My wisdom and love directs and guides everything as it is good for your soul's salvation.... And you should trust in this wisdom and love of Mine and completely hand yourselves over to Me.... Then every worry will fall away from you, you will receive **everything** from My hand because you know that you are cared for by My love....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Blessed effect of the divine word....

B.D. No. 7026

January 27th 1958

**T**he human being's highest benefit is that his soul receives spiritual nourishment, for only then can it mature on earth, only then will its purpose of earthly life be fulfilled. Therefore, whatever contributes towards making the human being receptive for the word of God also corresponds to God's will.... and whatever contributes towards deepening the bond with God will also always earn the soul spiritual goods, for this nourishment of the soul can only be imparted to it in a direct bond with God. This is what people cannot yet understand, that God can only feed them with the bread of heaven if they willingly come to Him with hunger and thirst, Who has promised them food and drink. But 'coming to Him' does not mean going to places of worship, it does not mean outwardly-recognizable actions or beautiful words.... It only means the deep, inner bond with God, which is like opening the heart to receive His stream of love-power, to receive His word, the bread of heaven from His hand. For His word is flesh and blood, it is the right nourishment for the soul, it is His direct emanation of love into the heart of a person, which the soul feels as right food and right drink. The human being must first be informed of God's will through the word of God.... And through the word of God he must also be given the strength to fulfil His will. But the fulfilment of His will brings spiritual progress to the soul, which is why the word of God absolutely has to be conveyed to the human being so that he will become blissfully happy. However, the 'conveyance of the divine word' is not to be understood as **every sermon** which can indeed touch the human being's ear but which lets the words fall flat if the human being has not first entered into a heartfelt bond with God, so that he hears the sermon as a direct address by God and thus it will not remain without effect on him. For the word can only be spoken letters which lack all spiritual meaning or is also only understood as spoken word but not according to its spiritual meaning. And this spiritual meaning is only made accessible to the human being by God Himself, which is why the bond with Him is indispensable. Only then does the word

have an effect as refreshment for the soul, as nourishment which it needs to build itself up, which gives it the strength to develop upwards. And in order to establish the bond with God, one's own will is necessary again, for an intimate bond with God can never be established dutifully or as a form.... A true seriousness must animate the person who is to be blessed by receiving or hearing the divine word. And this true earnestness can fill a person at any hour and in any place, he can always and everywhere intimately unite with God and await the influx of His word, for even a devout thought of Him will secure an influx of strength for him, a gift which will be distributed to him from the lord's table.... And the longer the human being's thoughts dwell on his God and father, the more love-filled his thoughts will be, and God will mentally speak to him and impart to him what his soul needs. Being able to receive God's word is the greatest benefit a person can achieve in earthly life and need never come to an end, for God constantly speaks to those who desire to hear Him and who therefore hear or read His word in heartfelt contact with Him or allow themselves to be mentally addressed by Him.... And their souls will mature, for they will receive abundant nourishment, food and drink will constantly be offered to them, they will constantly be refreshed and strengthened at the lord's table, as He Himself promised with the words: "Receive and eat, receive and drink.... do this in remembrance of Me...."

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



# Spiritual rebirth

## Spiritual rebirth....

B.D. No. 4893

May 9th 1950

I want to help everyone of good will to attain spiritual rebirth. For eternal life, the state of freedom and strength, the state of bliss, only starts with spiritual rebirth. Everything that is still enshrouded in matter, everything that still languishes within its constraints, is still enslaved and weak and only ever wastes its energy of life in order to increase matter. However, the soul which detaches itself from matter begins to liberate itself and slides into a different sphere, although it still lives on earth. The soul, recognising its true purpose, begins to establish a different relationship with Me, its Father and Creator of eternity, a relationship which is more akin to the original relationship, albeit still in a primitive form. It strives away from one realm towards the other kingdom, it steps into another previously unknown world.... it is born-again.... And this rebirth clearly takes place when spiritual aspiration takes the place of earthly endeavour, when the world with its demands no longer comes first but is only taken notice of as far as the preservation of the earthly body requires. Spiritual rebirth is the result of intimate mental unity with Me through the right kind of prayer or actions of love.... I Am motivated to approach a soul the moment it looks for Me, the moment it strives towards Me. In that case, its attention has been focussed on Me and the purpose of earthly life will have been achieved, a change of will has taken place which will also cause a change of nature, an assimilation with My fundamental nature, which is love in itself. The soul has stepped out into a spiritual life and thus starts its spiritual ascent, which will certainly be achieved once it has taken hold of My hand and allows itself to be drawn by Me. In order to attain spiritual rebirth the soul must have buried its earthly desire, it must no longer be held captive by its old shell because of cravings which aim to comfort the body; it must unhesitatingly be able to renounce what the world has to offer because it cannot be in the earthly and the spiritual world at the same time, but the entry into the spiritual world can only take place when it has completely overcome the earthly world. It is, after all, the soul's life and not that of the body, which shall start anew. The body can certainly still be on earth; however, it must now submit itself to the will of the soul, thus its continued life on earth will be determined by the soul. I want to help everyone of good will to attain spiritual rebirth.... And My help for a human being happens first of all by way of assisting him to liberate himself from matter. Admittedly, this often signifies My painful intervention, yet it is only ever intended for the salvation of his soul, so that it will learn to rise above matter, so that it will seek a different life, a life with everlasting possessions, so that it will strive towards the kingdom which is its true home, where it is free from every shackle and full of light and strength, where it can be blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Rebirth.... Futile life on earth....

B.D. No. 6117

November 23rd 1954

Your earthly life is futile if your soul does not progress spiritually.... if you cannot succeed to lift yourselves into spiritual spheres during this time.... to free yourselves from the tight bond with earth.... with material belongings.... if you don't accomplish spiritual rebirth on earth. Your soul is meant to step out of dark detention into a bright life, it is meant to free itself from every physical bondage because it is a spirit and only happy in the spiritual realm where it is free from all restrictions. The earthly body is a constraint for the soul and the body's desires are always of a physical nature.... If it allows itself to be controlled by the body then the soul will stay imprisoned, it remains earthly

mind and all spiritual desire will be stifled. It has to free itself from physical longings, it should not give in to the demands of the body because the soul is the carrier of the will and has self-determination.... If it successfully overcomes the body or even persuades the body to follow its wishes or to do what it has identified as being 'better' then it is given tremendous support by the spirit which is buried deep within itself, which pushes the soul ever further towards the spiritual kingdom, offering it the riches of the spiritual realm and portraying them as the only attraction worth striving for....

As soon as the soul is open to spiritual instruction its fate in eternity is decided, its rise is assured and earthly life has brought success for eternity.... Yet the soul's preceding struggle is very hard when the body influences it in every way, when it is too weak to offer resistance, when the body remains dominant and clouds the soul so that it meekly gives itself to the body.... As soon as you humans are attracted to the world, as soon as you want to gain everything you can from it, as soon as you dispel all spiritual thoughts as they emerge, you are in great danger because you are not aware of the purpose of your earthly life and strive towards entirely different goals than those for whose attainment you live on earth....

Your earthly life soon passes and at the hour of death you have to leave behind all worldly material possessions which you have gained.... You will be miserable if you enter the next world without spiritual wealth.... Don't let your time on earth have been in vain, strive to free yourselves from everything that only serves the body but is of no benefit to the soul. And strive for the kingdom which is your true home and which you will enter again without fail when your physical life comes to an end.... but which can be rather different, depending on the quality of your soul.... Therefore improve yourselves, work and achieve for the spiritual kingdom as long as your earthly life is left to you.... or you will bitterly regret when it is too late....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Spiritual rebirth....

B.D. No. 6314

July 17th 1955

**T**he turning point in your life is the hour when you tread the spiritual path, the hour when your thoughts venture into an area which is to be sought outside of the earthly.... the hour when you become aware of the outcome, thus realize that a higher being has created you, on Whom you are now dependent, both in body and soul.... This hour can be the beginning of a rapid ascent upwards for you, as soon as from then on you concern yourselves more with such thoughts than with earthly thoughts; but it can also take a long time until you have detached yourselves from the world, thus your thoughts can repeatedly wander back into the earthly world, and then it will take a struggle until you finally continue unswervingly on the path which you have recognized as the only right one. If only you find it at all during your life on earth.... If the human being has an earthly life on earth which fully satisfies him, then he will hardly take that path, instead he will intoxicate himself again and again, and his senses are extremely firmly rooted to earth, he can hardly detach himself, and he must be prompted by strokes of fate to think differently.... What hinders him from finding the right path has to be taken away from him.... And this shows that it would not be a blessing for the human being's development if the human being were granted an easy and beautiful earthly life, for in such a life it would take far longer if there was any prospect at all of a change of the human being's will. And yet, sorrow and suffering need not necessarily be life's companions, for it is possible for the human being to develop love for his neighbour in **every** situation of life, and it is this love which certainly also leads on the path to spiritual rebirth.... It is love which will always direct thoughts towards the eternal love Itself, Which then inevitably takes possession of every human being and draws him onto the right path.... How beautifully you humans could therefore all live on earth and also enjoy this life if you wanted to shape your being into love.... Then it would truly not be necessary to let yourselves go through hardship and suffering, then your thoughts would very often be in those spheres, although earthly life would also give you what makes you happy.... The purpose of your earthly life is the transformation

into love, the transformation of the self-love dwelling in you into unselfish neighbourly love.... What you now do voluntarily, out of yourselves, need not first be achieved by means which are painful for you.... You would not need to suffer if you would kindle love within yourselves and let it flare up into brightest embers.... For then the purpose of earthly life would have been achieved, that you had taken the path which leads upwards, then your thoughts will cross over into that kingdom far more often, even if you have tasks to fulfil on earth or are placed in a circle of duties which demands much of you.... You will do justice to both, but your soul will soon feel more at ease in the spheres into which its spirit pushes it than where the body still has to stay.... Yet adversity and suffering can be alien to the human being, for then he will also live in accordance with God's will without such, and God's blessing is assured to him earthly and spiritually.... For He has promised people that He will take fatherly care of His children.... and love for God and one's neighbour **proves** God's childship.... it leads to complete union with Him and eternal bliss....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **The will determines the lot in eternity**

### **Light-filled or lightless and powerless state in the afterlife....**

B.D. No. 2070

September 14th 1941

**T**he human being's departure from earth is such a significant process because all physical forces fall away from him in order to be replaced by spiritual forces, or.... where this is not possible due to the soul's lack of maturity it means a powerless state for the soul. Both the influx of spiritual strength and the loss of it are perceptible to the soul, for it feels, just as in earthly life, the lack and the abundance of what is now flowing towards it as agony or as happiness. It feels transported into a state that is free of any physical heaviness, but its sensations determine the degree of well-being. After a short rest the soul will either be active or it will remain in an agonizing inactivity and will not be able to free itself from it. The unredeemed soul lacks strength and the realization of this is unspeakably oppressive. It is bound, it is in a situation in which it does not feel well and cannot free itself from it. It has a desire for earthly things and this desire remains unfulfilled. It is in a joyless gloomy place and wants to escape from it, but it holds it back as if with chains in the place where it is staying. Its whole state is discomfort, because it is not deprived of its sensory faculty, because it can only see with spiritual eyes, but these are still very weak, so that it is unable to see anything and is therefore in a completely lightless region. And the powerless state is extremely agonizing for it because it still knows about the state on earth and therefore knows that it has gone backwards. And now it depends on how the realization of its situation affects its will, which it likewise still possesses unchanged. Its situation is so bleak that it is forced to reflect on it; it can now either apathetically accept everything although it does not like the state.... The powerlessness can be so great that its will is likewise inactive, that it does nothing to change the situation, i.e. that it does not muster the will to change it. Then it will always remain in the same situation until the soul can no longer endure the agony and longs for other surroundings. But it can also remember in bitterness and hatred the one Who imposed this state on the soul. It can quarrel with its fate and allow all its bad instincts to break through in thought and will. Then it itself aggravates its condition and it becomes ever more lightless and ever more bound. For now it is beset by the forces of the underworld, which seek to win it over completely. On the other hand, however, beings from the kingdom of light also approach it, albeit in disguise, and try to persuade it to become active itself in order to transform its dark state into one full of light. And again the will is decisive as to which urge the soul gives in to. A longing thought upwards already brings it relief and can be the beginning of the path upwards. The will alone is decisive, and it will either bring deepened agony or redemption of the soul and at the same time cause the supply of strength.... The powerless being only needs to want that power flows to it, then this will also be imparted to it.... However, as long as the will is inactive and does not strive for such, no change in its situation in a favourable sense will occur. The supply of strength alone determines the soul's state of happiness in the beyond. A soul that receives strength immediately upon entering the spiritual kingdom is a blissful creature. It can now do nothing but be active, for the supply of strength increases its urge to be active. It feels so happy that it does not want to and cannot carry the happiness alone, that it is in need of communication and wants to give of its strength to the unhappy souls, because its feeling is full of deepest compassion for the still immature souls who have to live in want. And it stands in the midst of the light, and this also allows it to recognize.... both the delights of bliss and the suffering of unredeemed beings. It now wants to carry light over into the realm of darkness, it wants to help the souls in need and now starts its activity by seeking access to the unhappy souls and tries to mentally influence them to free themselves from their lethargy and to strive, i.e., like it, to help those who are still deeper in spiritual night.... If it succeeds in this, then it has kindled love in the immature souls, and then their work on themselves begins. The desire to help is the only way to improve their

situation, and once the will has become active in this direction there is only one ascent for the soul, for it will receive strength to the same extent as it needs it to help other unhappy souls. Love is the only redeeming power. Without love there is no way out of the powerless state; but once love breaks through, the agonizing, lightless state will soon be overcome, the surroundings will become increasingly brighter and clearer for the soul, the desire for light will become stronger, and accordingly the strength will flow to it, which triggers the state of bliss in the soul and is again the impetus for the highest activity.... to redeeming activity in the beyond....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **The fate in the hereafter is determined by the will of man....**

B.D. No. 5585

January 24th 1953

**Y**ou can sink deep into the abyss but also rise immeasurably and enjoy bliss in abundance. And both are up to you, to live in the most dreadful torment or in bliss for ever.... **I** do not determine your fate, your state in the spiritual kingdom, you create it for yourselves in complete freedom of will.... You do not know about it.... you may well object to it and thus try to shift the responsibility away from yourselves.... But why do you know nothing? Because you reject every explanation about it, because you dismiss as untrustworthy everything that could remind you of your future fate, because you do not want to know anything.... And you will also have to answer for not listening to those who want to impart the knowledge to you; you will have to answer for your own thoughts, for they are constantly stimulated by spiritual beings, so that you will already be mentally informed and need not act wrongly, thus you could acquire eternal life even without direct instruction on your part.... You can live forever because your will can just as well be rightly directed, because you cannot be forced in any direction and because I have given you intellect, thus you are also able to think and only need to use this gift. Sin and wickedness are just as little coercion as the labour of love.... You alone determine what you want to do and what you don't want to do.... You alone therefore also determine your fate in eternity. The downward inclination is still very strong in you, yet the graces from above can give you the balance so that you don't need to fall but can hold yourselves and also slowly progress upwards.... And no human being will be denied My graces. And just as My adversary seeks to pull you down to the abyss, forces from above are also ready to help you up, and My love will not give you up, My love will not let up in drawing you to Himself, and thus you alone have to decide to whom you grant power over you, and no-one can make this decision for you. But are you also aware of the consequence of your decision? As long as you reject all thoughts of this kind, you carelessly pass over this consequence, but it is immensely serious, and you humans should bear this in mind. You cannot avoid responsibility, one day you will have to give account of your thoughts and intentions, and you will bitterly regret having carelessly rejected all enlightenment, for every human being must irrevocably accept the fate which his earthly life has brought upon him, every human being will be judged according to his works and his will....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Beatitude or renewed banishment depends on free will....**

B.D. No. 6598

July 18th 1956

**W**hatever you may desire on earth, your wishes shall be granted.... For you will receive whatever you desire once your life on earth is over. If you desired spiritual possessions, the spiritual kingdom will provide them to you in abundance, if earthly commodities had been your wish then the earth will accommodate you again.... the matter you aspired to will become your cover once more as it had been an incredibly long time ago.... But you will always have created the fate yourselves which is granted to you after your passing away.... If, however, the grace is bestowed upon you to be recalled before the end of this earth, then a short time will still be granted to you during which you can still

discard earthly desires, during which spiritual wealth is offered to you once again which you need only seize in order take possession of it for the sake of your salvation. Yet once again it depends on your free will whether you still make use of these final blessings or let them pass you by unused in order to then be embodied into earthly creations once more because you asked for it. But you can only be blissfully happy in possession of spiritual wealth.... This is My constant admonition and call for caution which applies to all people as long as they still live on earth.... You will all have to bear the consequences of your earthly life, for it is the law of divine order which cannot be revoked by My love and I cannot, for the sake of 'grace', bestow beatitudes upon those who live their lives on earth contrary to My will, contrary to My eternal order.... who are merely the servants of the world and therefore deprive themselves of the expectation of a blissful spiritual kingdom.... As long as this earth continues to exist My flow of divine grace is still open both on earth as well as in the beyond, and all wrongly thinking and living souls will be offered blessings but they shall all keep their free will....

However, as yet there is still the possibility of a change of will, all those who are misguided.... be it on earth or in the beyond.... still receive kind-hearted advice to consider their actual task; as yet the spiritual world eagerly endeavours to gain access to people's thoughts on earth, just as beings of light approach the souls on the other side, and they all only strive to direct their thoughts correctly, to turn their eyes towards Me and to awaken a desire for light in them, so that they will not walk past the fountain of grace where it opens itself, from which they can draw to benefit their souls. But even this time of grace will come to an end and then the day will come without fail when every soul receives what it desires.... And anyone who never paid attention to spiritual wealth will be left empty-handed and will have to accept a dreadful fate.... Then the period of Salvation will have come to an end, then an infinitely long night will start for the souls whose will was wrongly directed.... But inconceivable bliss will be granted to those who made an effort to reach Me and learned to despise earthly commodities.... The kingdom of the beyond, however, will likewise be only a kingdom of bliss, for all wretched souls will have to go through the excruciatingly painful process of development again, but only in order to one day attain the freedom again which they had misused in this earthly life. Sooner or later all beings will be able to make a free decision again and it will depend on them whether they prolong their time of agony or enter into beatitude again within a short time.... But all will receive help to reach the goal, for I pour out My blessings without limitation, and anyone who makes use of the blessing will be relieved from all adversity and pain....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Childship to God

## Childhood of God only on earth.... further development in the hereafter....

B.D. No. 5522  
November 1st 1952

**T**he maturing process is always promoted by God, yet in the stage of free will the spiritual can also offer resistance, and then God's will steps back and the human being's will decides. If the human being's development does not progress or even regresses, then the human being's will has resisted God's effort to help him progress, and then the spiritual substance in the human being, the soul, must also bear the consequences.... a state in the beyond which is adapted to the still undeveloped spiritual.... without light and without strength. Resistance to God is always a lack of light and strength, because light and strength emanate from God alone and resistance to God always means a rejection of His flow of strength of love. This state can certainly also be changed in the beyond, but again only by giving up resistance against God, that is, by willingly accepting what is also offered to him in the beyond, but likewise without coercion. But on earth a great grace of God has been disregarded, His loving help has been rejected, and understandably this has consequences which can never be entirely revoked, which is why an improvement of the state of misery can certainly be achieved in the beyond but the same will never be achieved as was possible on earth.... the childship to God.... Furthermore, it is not possible to arbitrarily return to earth again in order to make up for what was missed.... The human being's free will has made a decision on earth, and life in the kingdom of the beyond is in accordance with it. Yet God's great kindness and mercy helps all beings to become blissfully happy, and this bliss is possible in so many degrees that the being's will is always taken into account. In order to attain a higher degree of beatitude a repeated embodiment on earth is not permitted, yet a soul, driven by love and its greater than great will to help, can request a re-embodiment from God in order to carry out a mission on earth which applies to the salvation of earth souls.... This also results in an increased degree of maturity which, however, has to be acquired through an extremely difficult earthly life. Moreover, the soul which now embodies itself on earth is already in a certain degree of light, so that one cannot speak of an ascent development of a still imperfect being which now wants to make up for what it missed through a repeated earthly life. For God also gives the soul the opportunity to ascend in the beyond, yet the conditions for ascent development must be different, because it left the granted allocation of grace, which earthly life as a human being was in itself, unused, because it failed in free will and therefore can only achieve beatitude under more difficult conditions. Countless spheres exist and countless degrees of beatitude.... All souls can become blessed and increase their degree of bliss through their own will. But the highest beatitude of a child of God remains denied to the soul which failed on earth, for it is **possible** to attain this degree on earth using God's grace in free will.... The childship to God is the crowning of an earthly life which is led entirely according to God's will, in most faithful love for God and neighbour.... childship to God is the heavenly father's gift to His children who made use of earthly life to divest themselves of the last dross, who, through a right life of love during earthly life, become what they were from the beginning.... divine beings full of light and strength....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Childship to God.... Tremendous suffering on Earth....

B.D. No. 3352  
December 1st 1944

**I**n order to gain childship on earth the human being must shape himself into love and thereby enable himself to already establish union with God on earth, so that he will enter the spheres of light in a

completely mature state when he passes away from earth. Hence his soul must have become so purified through kind-hearted activity that God Himself can take abode in it and his spirit unites with the Father-spirit. In that case the human being will have fulfilled his task on earth completely and achieved his goal and, as a being of light, will have found entry into the spiritual realm, where it will subsequently create and work. However, this degree of maturity necessitates a complete renunciation of material possessions.... This fusion with the eternal Deity is impossible as long as a person still clings to matter, since his heart is not entirely cleansed from cravings and therefore not yet prepared for the acceptance of the divine spirit. Then the human being will have to accept much suffering in order to accomplish the soul's final refinement, and therefore much suffering will be imposed upon extremely benevolent and devout people so that the soul's refinement can take place. Where people are burdened by particularly harsh suffering and nevertheless profound faith is displayed, the soul might have chosen a particularly difficult life for itself in order to attain the final goal on earth, the childship to God. This goal must be aspired to and reached on earth and will always necessitate the most arduous living conditions, because the soul must enter the kingdom of the beyond completely pure and unadulterated and this calls for a particularly effective process of purification. Suffering is always the means of help in order to attain the spiritual goal.... It shall lead towards God if the soul is still disinclined towards God, or it shall purify and crystallise the soul, so that it can come close to God as the purest being in order to be able to enter into the most blissful union with Him. Suffering and love must always work together towards deifying a person on earth; consequently, a loving human being should not fear suffering but humbly take it upon himself bearing in mind the high goal he can reach on earth, for he has chosen his earthly path himself in realisation that it will help him attain highest maturity if his will does not offer resistance.

Nevertheless, the delights of the childship to God make up for all suffering in earthly life a thousand fold. And the time on earth is short, it is like a moment in the span of eternity.... And as soon as a person is profoundly faithful he also can always receive the strength from God to endure everything that is imposed upon him, for then he will send his heartfelt prayer to God and God Himself will give him strength and make him a conqueror of life on earth.... God Himself will fetch His child if it has passed its test of earthly life and departs from earth as a pure being.... But his life on earth will always be characterised by love and suffering, because without it the soul will not be totally purified for admitting God into the human being's heart. This heartfelt bond with God must already take place on earth, otherwise the soul will not stand firm against the temptations of the world nor would it achieve total purification through suffering because it would lack the strength to bear the latter without complaining, and all grumbling or resisting still indicates a lack of complete submission to God's will. However, the soul must become as one with God.... It must have the most intimate bond with Him, it must want the suffering itself and also gratefully accept it as a gift from God in realisation that it pulls down the last barriers between God and itself and that only an overcoming of them will result in the highest bliss.... to become a child of God with all rights and duties.... This is every person's goal on earth but only a few attain it. Only a few are in such intimate contact with God through love that even in suffering they recognise His greater than great Fatherly love which would provide them with the most blissful fate in eternity.... Their fate on earth is not an enviable one, yet in the kingdom of the beyond they occupy the highest level.... They are in God's immediate vicinity and therefore indescribably happy, for they can act independently according to their will, which is also always God's will.... They can create and shape and, time and again, contribute towards the redemption of that which, still being distant from God, requires the most varied creations in order to advance their development. And this is the most blissful fate which fully compensates and makes up for the suffering of earthly life and should therefore be all people's goal on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



**L**et Me enter your hearts and take abode therein, so that I will remain with you and never ever leave you, so that I will live in you and you will be intimately united with Me. I only long for this intimate bond, for then the relationship between child and father is established which ensures your union with Me, which is the purpose and aim of earthly life. If I can be in you then you will also have changed into love, your heart will have been purified and reshaped into love, and thus it will also have become a place of residence for Me, which I will take possession of above all others and never ever want to leave, because I, too, long for unity with My child and have now achieved the aim.... that you have become My **children** who, as living **creations**, approach your exit from Me. Purify your heart with all eagerness and then await Me with all devotion that I take abode with you.... And from now on you will no longer walk your earthly path alone, but you will now walk the path under My guidance and truly always in the shortest way into the father's house. But the fact that you still have to stay on earth is also part of your trial life on this earth, for you all still have to cast off dross, you all still have to perfect yourselves on this earth if you want to reach the degree of childship to God which makes you the most blissful creatures in the spiritual kingdom. And once I have been able to take abode in your hearts you will also still reach the aim of becoming true children of God, for you will succeed with My support, after all, I am present to you and you will now travel the last part of your path under My guidance, because you will completely submit yourselves to Me as soon as I can take abode in you. Just sincerely want this presence of Mine within you and then you will also sincerely work on yourselves so that your heart will be free from sin and can serve Me as a dwelling place. And if you **want My presence....** then I am already with you and will never ever leave you.... Then the child has found its way home to the father and He now leads it back into the father's house in order to prepare a blissful life for it in the spiritual kingdom, in its true home, where the child is now allowed to always stay close to the father in light and freedom, in strength and bliss and now creates with Him in love and wisdom and strength. Childship to God is the highest degree of bliss, and this possibility is open to you humans on earth to leave earth in this highest degree and enter a kingdom of unimagined light and unimagined bliss.... But on earth you already have to carry the desire for love for Me in your heart, and this desire for love will impel you to work diligently on your soul, and thereby you will attract Me to you, because I like to be where love causes Me to express My love.... where I can give Myself to a person who loves Me.... Then I will take abode in you and never ever leave you. Then the union will have taken place which is the purpose and aim of your earthly life.... the child will have found its way home to its father's house....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Unification.... Blissfulness of the images of God....**

B.D. No. 7627

June 20th 1960

**T**he final aim of your earthly life is the union with Me.... You should have found unification with Me by the time the hour of your death approaches, you should pass over into the other realm without fear and dread, you should only change your abode and move into your parental home which you had left eternities ago.... You should have found your way home to Me and be happy again, as you were in the beginning. This is the purpose and goal of your earthly life, and to arrive at this goal should be your constant ambition, since it is achievable for you. I Am not demanding the impossible from you. You are My children, you came from Me and it has to be your natural ambition to return to the Father, because your Father's love draws you and because, after all, you were originally created in My image.... The unity with Me, therefore, has to be more in accordance with your whole being than the distance.... For this reason you have never been happy being so far away, and you cannot be happy again until we have been united, because being united with Me also means being enlightened by My love again, which is equal to unimaginable bliss. You are My creations and belong irrevocably to Me....

You deserted Me due to your misguided will and misguided thinking.... But as soon as your will and thought are in the right order once more you will also look for unification with Me, you will do everything to decrease the previous distance and indeed succeed during your earthly life because I long for this unification Myself and therefore will help you too.... because My love pulls you and you cannot resist this love when you have accepted the right order again....

And you can expect a truly marvellous fate indeed when you have united with Me.... The realm of light is once again open to you, you can work in strength, light and freedom in accordance with your will which, however, is also My will.... You will be able to enjoy the kind of pleasures you have never dreamt of.... you will see and hear what your eyes and ears have never seen and heard on earth for I have prepared immeasurable happiness for those who are Mine, who love Me and therefore have united with Me forever. Because love embraces Father and child with a heartfelt bond.... love, which should be kindled within you during your earthly life and which then radiates through the human heart, establishes a connection with Me as Eternal love.... the human being can then accept his original essence again and becomes what I Myself have eternally been: love....

And thus the human being who has transformed himself into love once again has to be inseparably joined to Me, he has to be enlightened by My love as he was in the beginning, he has to be so close to Me that we are completely merged by love, and therefore his return to Me must have occurred, which was always the purpose and goal of his earthly life.... And this relationship can no longer lead to a return to the abyss.... The being has passed its test of volition, it has transformed itself from 'God's living creation' into 'God's child', it has achieved perfection on earth, it has regained all qualities and abilities which it once had renounced due to its desertion from Me.... And I have achieved My goal.... My eternal plan of salvation has been successfully completed by that being, i.e. what I could not 'create' has nevertheless been achieved by this plan of salvation: God-like beings.... Children, whose own free will and not My omnipotence, has turned them into perfected beings.... Only now have I proper 'children' who are My images in every way.... who can create and work by My side and within My will and yet use their own will which, however, completely corresponds to Mine because this is intrinsic to perfection.

You humans can achieve this goal because I Myself long for the unification with you and truly will do everything to guide you to the goal if your will submits to mine.... if you willingly accept My guidance, if you fully and consciously strive for unification with Me and live in love on earth.... Then every gesture of love shall bring you closer to Me, then you will allow My presence within you, and then union has to follow because 'whoever lives in love lives in Me and I in him....' Consequently, love is the bond that locks us together and then is eternally inseparable....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Transformation to perfection

## Union with God - The human being's goal....

B.D. No. 4871

March 31th 1950

**Y**our goal shall be the union with Me.... Do you know what it means to be as one with your Father of eternity? Being able to create and shape like Him in strength and wisdom and being able to constantly work for the still imperfect spirits? And to be eternally happy?

Your past life will appear like a bad dream to you which, however, will no longer frighten you but only let you realise the Creator's love for His living creations, which guided you through infinitely many stages of maturing. And in the realisation of what you are now in the kingdom of light, you will look up to Me full of gratitude and love, Who is close to you now and bestows upon you beatitudes without measure.

To be united with Me means to be perfect, just like you were in the beginning before you became sinful. To attain this perfection is the highest goal of the human being on earth, because it is a prerequisite for a blissful life in the light. And the only means to achieve it is love, which consumes everything imperfect and shapes a light-receptive and divine soul which will be able to accept My emanation and, once it is touched by it, will feel indescribable bliss. The transfer of My love onto the being is the epitome of blissfulness and thus a prerogative of the perfect being which is no longer separated from Me but has fully united with Me.

The transfer of strength, however, includes everything else.... realisation of truth, light and strength, so that the being will therefore move within wisdom and use the inflowing strength correctly, that it thus, in accordance with God's will, will be able to create and give life to what it has created. Hence the being comes into all rights of childship, it knows no boundary, it knows everything, and its strength enables it to work in accordance with My will, which now is its own will, so that every activity will delight the being because it works for Me and finds rich reward in My love. The being yearns for My love and I constantly fulfil its yearning, and its happiness knows no bounds.

The union with Me can only be achieved through love, since love is the most effective fire which melts all hardness, purifies everything impure and clarifies all ambiguity.... love is the agent which releases and bonds at the same time.... It releases the pressure of oppression, the shackle of sin, and it forms the bond between the living creation and Me, which remains insoluble for all eternity.... And once a person has formed the bond with Me he will remain connected to Me, for as soon as My strength of love has flowed through him he inevitably becomes My possession which I will never abandon to My adversary. Anyone who succeeds in detaching himself from My adversary has already become My Own and proved himself as My child and is now always able to be constantly in the vicinity of the Father, Who will never banish it from His presence again....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## The earnest will to accomplish....

B.D. No. 7143

June 11th 1958

**T**he fact that you are imperfect does not prevent you from becoming perfect, for you all have the abilities within you to do so. You can all reach an aim if you only strive for it. This imperfection of yours is indeed a state of powerlessness and **lightlessness**, but this evil can be remedied by virtue of your will to request from Me what you lack.... Nothing is so easy to achieve as precisely this supply of

strength and light, because I am constantly willing to give and only require you to approach Me for My gifts. And this only requires your **will**. But once you seriously consider your imperfect state and at the same time imagine that you could work in **abundance** of light and strength, that you would be able to accomplish everything, that you could see through everything and thereby experience inconceivable happiness, and now you are given the assurance by Me that you can thus create this state for yourselves, then you should nevertheless summon all your will to turn to Me and request support, that is, the supply of strength, from Me. And you will truly not have made this call in vain, for I am only waiting for it in order to be able to provide you abundantly. You should not be content with your earthly existence which often enough makes you aware of your own weakness and ignorance. You should have the desire to come out of that deficient state.... but you remain in your indifference, and if you can detect such a transformation from the state of weakness into the state of light and strength in one of your fellow human beings, you are far more inclined to portray that person as abnormal, and you know and don't believe that he is close to having entered his original state where he was able to create and work with Me and in My will. The distance from the former perfection is too great and therefore it is not believed that it can be reached during earthly life by every person who only seriously wants it. And people also lack the knowledge about the cause of their own imperfect state and therefore also about the significance of Jesus Christ and His mission.... otherwise they would turn to Him in their weakness of will for help, i.e. strengthening of will.... And since I and Jesus Christ are one, it is once again only about the 'call of God'.... which every human being can send up and which will then always result in him becoming ever more enlightened about the correlations, about the cause and purpose of earthly life as a human being.... But every call necessitates the human being's will, and since this is free it is therefore up to you humans yourselves whether and to what extent you rid yourselves of your imperfection; it is up to you yourselves whether you take the path to Me, whether you let yourselves be helped where you are still too weak. Yet help is always assured to you and you should understand what you are offered, you should just seriously think about it for once, and this will alone would earn you the right thoughts which you only need to follow. For I do everything for you, I am ready for any help.... only one thing I **cannot** do: to lead you to perfection **against your will**. It is certain that your will is extremely weakened, especially in the last time before the end.... But precisely in these end time I have an unusually gracious effect on humanity, and thus it is not impossible for you to find the path to Me. And you will find ever more unusually gifted people in the end time who have taken the path to Me and now receive light and strength from Me to an unusual extent.... And many more could take their cue from them and take the same path, for you are all destined for perfection, and you can all reach this aim on earth if only you sincerely want it....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## You humans should strive for perfection....

B.D. No. 7997

September 19th 1961

**I** have no other goal but to guide you into supreme perfection, because you shall create and work with Me as My **children** and for this you need to attain perfection, which you should achieve of your own free will. And I will help you to do so as long as you live on earth, where you should pass your test of will, where you should demonstrate that you desire to return to your God and Father, from Whom you once voluntarily separated yourselves. Hence, your free will can let you reach the goal during your earthly life, but it can also cause your standstill or renewed regression into the abyss, and I will never force your will but always allow it full freedom. But I will do everything in My power in order to let you reach perfection on earth. For I love you and yearn for your return, because you emerged from My love. And love always wants to give pleasure, it wants to permeate you, because then you will have abundant strength and use it for your ascent into higher spheres. Yet right now you are living in the last days, that is, a spiritual and earthly turning point will take place, and a limit has been set on your development, many people will be recalled ahead of time.... and you can **all** only count on living on earth for a little while longer.... And yet, even this short time is still enough for you

to attain perfection, if only you seriously strive for it, if you want to fulfil the purpose of your earthly existence and appeal to Me for strength and grace, for support and the strengthening of your will. You can believe that you need only look for Me and I will allow Myself to be found by everyone who seriously tries to find Me.... However, once you have found Me I will truly not let you walk your earthly path alone; I will seize you and firmly hold you by My hand, and I will guide you towards your perfection.... And a tiny spark of My divine spirit has been placed into every person's heart which urges you from within to turn your thoughts into My direction.... But whether you take notice of its urging is up to you, for I do not enforce the direction of your will to Me.

However, I will not stop revealing Myself to you, and thus all happenings in earthly life will affect you such that you will be able to recognise your God and Creator if you have not entirely become enslaved by My adversary who also fights for your soul, because due to your past apostasy from Me you entitled him to do so.... Even so, My love belongs to you, it will never ever change and neither will it let go of you but persistently seek to attract your love in return.... And this love of Mine is so strong that you will voluntarily surrender all resistance if only you open your heart once and let it shine into it. But this has to be achieved by your free will, for although I knock at the door of your heart, you **yourselves** will have to open the door and allow Me to enter.... But then you will be saved for time and eternity; then your free will turns in My direction and I will take hold of it.... I will never again leave you to My adversary once you have voluntarily handed yourselves over to Me and thus separated yourselves from him.... And this turning to Me can occur at any time, and it will also guarantee you spiritual success during the short time you still have left on this earth. Yet you should believe that there is only a little time left, and you should take My admonitions and warnings seriously and diligently work at improving your soul, for it should still cleanse itself from all impurities in order to be able to enter the kingdom of light and bliss in all clarity and purity when its passing away from this earth has come. The fact that it will not go astray once it has demonstrated its will to belong to Me is certain.... But it has to attain the degree of light on this earth itself, but I will also truly help so that it will achieve it. A complete surrender to Me will also result in My taking complete possession of you, and then strength will flow to you in abundance, which the soul will subsequently use for constant actions of love.... Your soul will purify itself, it will become increasingly more perfect and thus live a life on earth according to My will.... it will be so intimately connected with Me that I will also be able to influence it directly, so that it will be permeated by My spirit and only ever comply with My spirit's urging.... It will hear My voice and as a child let itself be guided by the Father, and thus it will truly reach perfection on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Complete devotion to God is return to Him....**

B.D. No. 7851

March 15th 1961

**A**nd it is enough for you to know that all things are known to Me, that I know every person's thoughts and that nothing can remain hidden from Me because I permeate everything, because I know everything that happens in you and therefore you cannot deceive Me. And when you have this realization you can only worship Me in spirit and in truth, then your mouth will not just speak empty words, then you will openly and confidently direct your thoughts to Me and present all your needs to Me, you will not try to gloss over anything, you will not want to hide anything from Me, and then you will hand yourselves over to Me and let Me rule according to My wisdom and My love, for then you will have the right concept of God.... I am the most perfect being for you, you no longer apply a human standard to Me and make yourselves My own.... You recognize Me as your God and father of eternity and also consciously acknowledge Me. And because you recognize Me as the most perfect being you will also love Me.... and love has no secrets from each other, you offer your heart to Me completely openly, you don't try to hide anything, for the love within you urges you to completely devote yourselves to Me, it gives you complete trust.... Love now establishes the right relationship with Me: the relationship of a child with its father. Love indissolubly unites the child with the father

and the aim is reached, the return to the father, to Me, from Whom the child once came forth as a creature. You humans should all gain this realization during your earthly life that the living God, Whom you certainly acknowledge as creator above you, wants to be your **father** with Whom you should seek intimate unity.... Who wants to possess your whole heart because He loves you, because you came forth from His love.... And therefore you should also know that I am supremely perfect.... But perfection includes everything: Love, wisdom, power, justice, mercy, long-suffering, patience.... And you shall be allowed to experience all these qualities in yourselves, so that you may learn to know and love Me.... And you should never doubt that the most perfect being loves you and longs for your love, that It longs for your union with It and therefore will also reveal Itself to you again and again as the most perfect being. And you should only open yourselves, thus let yourselves be drawn by Me without inner resistance.... And then you will push towards Me of your own accord, because you will learn to recognize Me as soon as only My love can touch you. Then you will humbly approach Me and entrust yourselves to Me, then you will no longer hold back, then you will understand My nature, that it can only be supremely perfect, and in the awareness of your own weakness and imperfection you will give yourselves to Me.... But devotion to Me is union with Me; complete devotion to Me is the return to Me; then the human being himself has broken down all barriers which still existed between him and Me.... he has become Mine and will remain so for all eternity....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Acquiring the spiritual kingdom on earth....

B.D. No. 5854

January 15th 1954

**M**y kingdom is not of this world, but it can only be acquired in this world.... For if you want to become children of God, if you want to be able to take up your father's inheritance, thus to rule and reign with Me in My kingdom, you have to acquire the right in this world, for at first you are My living creations who still have to gain your childship. Earth is not the kingdom which you should take possession of forever, but My kingdom is the **spiritual** world which is permeated by My light of love, which offers bliss without number and which is your true home.... The fact that you have to acquire the right on this earth to eternally inhabit this kingdom of My light is the result of the fact that you once voluntarily left this kingdom of Mine and that it can therefore only be returned to you if you prove yourselves in a test of will.... And this test of will has to be passed on earth, in the midst of temptations of all kinds, in the midst of a kingdom which is your task to overcome but which you may never make the aim of all your wishes and endeavours, otherwise you will lose your right to My kingdom again and remain bound by the lord of this world for a long time, whose creations are all bearers of the spiritual substances which still belong to him. It is his world, although he has no power over any earthly creation.... yet all creations are shells of the spiritual substance which once fell away from Me and which I want to enable to become free again and one day enter the spiritual kingdom. But you humans on earth should strive for something higher, you should certainly walk through earth as a training station but with the success of maturity for My kingdom, which will then make you unspeakably happy. As long as you are without realization of your actual earthly task, the earthly world may well be desirable to you, yet again and again you will be reminded that you have a task to fulfil on earth.... If you now pay attention then you will also certainly attain realization, and if you then want to do the right thing, if you want to fulfil the will of the one Who gave you life, then you will also strive for My kingdom and overcome the earthly world, for it costs overcoming all your earthly desires.... it is a battle you have to wage against yourselves, and My kingdom can only be seized by force, My kingdom is to be **acquired**, thus something has to be exchanged for it.... something must be given away which belongs to this world; the soul must voluntarily part with it in order to then receive something far more delicious.... spiritual goods which secure its entrance into My kingdom and signify inestimable wealth for the soul.... Nevertheless, I do not make too great demands on you, and it is possible for every individual to become an aspirant of My kingdom, which is not of

this world.... For I help you as soon as you sincerely want to become My children.... I help you because I love you and want you all to become blissfully happy, and because only My kingdom can grant you these beatitudes. I help you because I want you to return to your father's house as My children and, united with Me, can now work in bliss....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Free will is fundamental eternal law.... Attaining beatitude....

B.D. No. 5301

January 22nd 1952

I cannot redeem people's guilt against their will; I cannot make them blissfully happy as long as they are imperfect of their own volition. I cannot grant them eternal life as long as they prefer spiritual death. I can do everything apart from enslaving the will of that which I created out of My strength of love. For I created perfect beings which are inconceivable without free will. However, the fact that they gave up their perfection, that they therefore also lost their realisation and strength, was the result of their free will, which could just as well have increased the perfection insofar as that My **created** being could have striven **freely of its own accord** for light and strength, thus demonstrating its perfection lawfully, i.e., of its own free will. Freedom of will allows for moving upwards as well as downwards.... Hence, the fact that the spiritual being fell was its own fault.... Now it must voluntarily strive upwards again in order to attain the original state, and I can never take this free will away from the being again, otherwise I would offend against Myself, against the fundamental law of eternity. Do you now understand why I cannot arbitrarily help you humans to ascend? Why you must achieve the transformation from the abyss into higher spheres yourselves? Do you now understand why I can only ever influence your thinking so that you direct your will towards Me and thus consciously strive to reach Me? Do you understand why My love is constantly concerned that you, who had already spent an infinitely long time before you were allowed to embody yourselves on earth, will finally reach your goal?

You were truly granted an extensive period of time in order to achieve this change of will and nature, yet one day even the longest space of time comes to an end, and you are facing this end.... I cannot arbitrarily shape you such that you can enter eternal life, you must lend a hand yourselves, for it is always My will to accept you into My kingdom, My will would never reject your will if it desires to reach Me, just as it once turned away from Me and pulled you into the abyss.... Worlds will vanish before the last spiritual being has accomplished this transformation of will.... Nevertheless, My love wants to help you humans so that you will not remain distant from Me for eternities to come, so that you will not remain for eternities in a material form, which either keeps your will bound or, as a human being, gives you the final opportunity to reach your goal of uniting yourselves with Me again.... You should know that you, as a human being, are at the last stage of your development on earth, that you can release yourselves from the material shell in order to then enter eternity as a blissful spiritual being. Know that you **can** become blessed if you **want** it, but that I cannot help you attain beatitude **against** your will.... Let yourselves be admonished and warned by My Fatherly love, take advantage of this short time and shape yourselves such that you can unite with Me, that you become what you were in the beginning, blissful beings who were able to be work in an abundance of light and strength.... Consider your purpose and seriously strive to reach your goal as long as you live on earth, for the day will come which concludes your earthly course of life, the day will come when the time has expired which you were granted for your complete redemption, for your ascent into the kingdom of light.... Use the time before it is too late....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna